

User Manual

# **RS628**

# Industrial 28G L3 Full Gigabit Managed Ethernet Switch

Aug. 2018 V.1.0

www.womaster.eu

## WoMaster

### RS-628 Industrial 28G L3 Managed Ethernet Switch

# **User Manual**

#### **Copyright Notice**

© WoMaster. All rights reserved.

#### **About This Manual**

This user manual is intended to guide a professional installer to install and to configure the RS628 switch. It includes procedures to assist you in avoiding unforeseen problems.

# 道 NOTE:

Only qualified and trained personnel should be involved with installation, inspection, and repairs of this switch.

#### Disclaimer

WoMaster reserves the right to make changes to this Manual or to the product hardware at any time without notice. Information provided here is intended to be accurate and reliable. However, it might not cover all details and variations in the equipment and does not claim to provide for every possible contingency met in the process of installation, operation, or maintenance. Should further information be required or should particular problem arise which are not covered sufficiently for the user's purposes, the matter should be referred to WoMaster. Users must be aware that updates and amendments will be made from time to time to add new information and/or correct possible unintentional technical or typographical mistakes. It is the user's responsibility to determine whether there have been any such updates or amendments of the Manual. WoMaster assumes no responsibility for its use by the third parties.

#### **WoMaster Online Technical Services**

At WoMaster, you can use the online service forms to request the support. The submitted forms are stored in server for WoMaster team member to assign tasks and monitor the status of your service. Please feel free to write to <u>help@womaster.eu</u> if you encounter any problems.

# Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Statement

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his expense.

The user is cautioned that changes and modifications made to the equipment without approval of the manufacturer could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

CO	/ER		1
1	Introduction		
	1.1	Overview	2
	1.2	Major Features	3
	1.3	Package List	3
2	Hardv	vare Installation	5
	2.1	Hardware Introduction	5
	2.2	Wiring Power Inputs	6
	2.3	Wiring Digital Output	7
	2.4	Wiring Earth Ground	7
	2.5	Wiring Fast Ethernet Ports	8
	2.6	Wiring Fiber Ports	8
	2.7	Wiring Gigabit Combo Ports	9
	2.8	Wiring RS-232 Console Cable	9
	2.9	Rack Mounting Installation	10
	2.10	Safety Warming	11
3	Prepar	ration for Management	12
	3.1	Preparation for Serial Console	12
	3.2	Preparation for Web Interface	13
	3.3	Preparation for Telnet Console	14
4 Feature Configuration		re Configuration	17
	4.1	Command Line Interface Introduction	18
	4.2	Basic Setting	23
	4.3	Port Configuration	47
	4.4	Network Redundancy	57
	4.5	VLAN	77
	4.6	Private VLAN	87
	4.7	Traffic Prioritization	94
	4.8	Multicast Filtering	100
	4.9	Routing	106
	4.10	SNMP	130
	4.11	Security	134
	4.12	Warning	146
	4.13	Monitor and Diagnostic	152
	4.14	Device Front Panel	176
	4.15	Save to Flash	177

# Index

	4.16	Logout	178
5	Appen	ndix	179
	5.1	Private MIB	179
	5.2	Revision History	

# 1 Introduction

Welcome to RS628 Industrial 28G L3 Full Gigabit Managed Ethernet Switch User Manual. Following topics are covered in this chapter:

- 1.1 Overview
- 1.2 Major Features
- 1.3 Package Checklist

### 1.1 Overview

The RS628 Series, the 19-inch Industrial 28G L3 Full Gigabit Managed Ethernet Switch includes RS628-AC, RS628-2AC, RS628-AC-DC24, RS628-2DC24 and RS628-2DC48.

The RS628 Series is equipped with 24 100/1000TX, 8 100/1000 RJ-45/SFP combo ports, 4 GbE SFP ports. RS628 Series is a special design for control rooms where highport density and performance are required. The 8 Gigabit Combo port design allows 100/1000 dual speed of copper ports, and the SFP ports accept all types of Gigabit SFP transceivers, including Gigabit SX, LX, LHX, ZX and XD for several connections and distances.

Model Name	Description
RS628-AC	24 100/1000TX, 8 100/1000 RJ-45/SFP combo ports, 4 GbE SFP ports, Ind. L3 Full Gigabit Managed Ethernet Switch, -40~85°C, AC power
RS628-2AC	24 100/1000TX, 8 100/1000 RJ-45/SFP combo ports, 4 GbE SFP ports, Ind. L3 Full Gigabit Managed Ethernet Switch, -40~85°C, dual AC power
RS628-AC-DC24	24 100/1000TX, 8 100/1000 RJ-45/SFP combo ports, 4 GbE SFP ports, Ind. L3 Full Gigabit Managed Ethernet Switch, -40~85°C, AC and DC24V power
RS628-2DC24	24 100/1000TX, 8 100/1000 RJ-45/SFP combo ports, 4 GbE SFP ports, Ind. L3 Full Gigabit Managed Ethernet Switch, -40~85°C, dual DC24V power
RS628-2DC48	24 100/1000TX, 8 100/1000 RJ-45/SFP combo ports, 4 GbE SFP ports, Ind. L3 Full Gigabit Managed Ethernet Switch, -40~85°C, dual DC48V power

The device is mounted within the 19 inch rack, along with other 19 inch public servers or other network devices. When the lower industrial switches are aggregated to the RS628, the 28G design allows connecting up to up to 14 rings. Each of the ring has its own ring

redundancy protection. This is a unique and patent protected ring technology.

RS628 is designed as a fan-less rackmount switch with low power consumption and wide operating temperature. RS628-AC-DC24/RS628-2DC24, the DC input model, allows 24V (18-36V) DC input. RS628-2DC48, the DC input model, allows 24V (36-75VDC) DC input. RS628 supports Jumbo frame featuring up to 9,216 bytes packet size for large size file transmission. This is the trend for future industrial application requests.

The embedded software supports RSTP and Redundant Ring technology for ring redundancy protection. Full layer 2 management features include VLAN, IGMP Snooping, LACP for network control, SNMP, LLDP for network management. Secured access is protected by Port Security, 802.1x and flexible Layer 2/4 Access Control List. With RS628, you can fulfill the technicians' need of having best solution for the industrial Ethernet infrastructure.

### **1.2 Major Features**

RS628 has the following major features:

- 24 100/1000Base-TX, 8 100/1000 RJ-45/SFP combo ports, 4 Gigabit SFP ports
- Non-Blocking Switching Performance, no collision or delay when wire-speed transmission
- Supports Jumbo Frame up to 9,216 byte
- RSTP and Redundant Ring (Redundant Ring, Dual Homing, MultiRing, TrunkRing)
- Maximum 14 Gigabit Rings aggregation capability
- · VLAN, LACP, GVRP, QoS, IGMP Snooping, Rate Control, Online Multi Port Mirroring
- Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP), SNMP V1/V2c/V3, RMON
- Advanced Security supports IP/Port Security, 802.1x and Access Control List
- · Event Notification by E-mail, SNMP Trap, Syslog and Relay Output
- Rigid Aluminum Case complies with IP31
- 90-264VAC, Dual 18-36VDC or Dual 36-75VDC power input

Note: The detail spec is listed in latest datasheet. Please download the latest datasheet.

## 1.3 Package List

RS628 Series products are shipped with following items:

# RS628-AC/RS628-2AC/RS628-AC-DC24 Industrial 28G L3 Full Gigabit Managed Ethernet Switch

RS628 (no SFP transceivers)

Rack Mount Kit

Console Cable

Power Cord

QIG

# RS628-2DC24/RS628-2DC48 Industrial 28G L3 Full Gigabit Managed Ethernet Switch with 18-36VDC or 36-75VDC input

RS628 (no SFP transceivers)

Rack Mount Kit

Console Cable

QIG

If any of the above items are missing or damaged, please contact your local sales representative.

# 2 Hardware Installation

This chapter includes hardware introduction, installation and configuration information. Following topics are covered in this chapter:

2.1 Hardware Introduction

Dimension Panel Layout Bottom View

- 2.2 Wiring Power Inputs
- 2.3 Wiring Digital Output
- 2.4 Wiring Earth Ground
- 2.5 Wiring Ethernet Ports
- 2.6 Wiring Fiber Ports
- 2.7 Wiring Gigabit Combo Ports
- 2.8 Wiring RS-232 console cable
- 2.9 Rack Mounting Installation
- 2.10 Safety Warming

## 2.1 Hardware Introduction





#### R.S Ring status LED:

- 1. Ring in Normal State (Lit Green)
- 2. Ring in Abnormal State (Lit Yellow)
- 3. Ring function not active (Not Lit)

4. Incorrect configuration of Ring, ex. ring not connected to ring port (Flashes Green)

5. The break has been detected to be local to one of the ports (Flashes Yellow) G1-G24 copper port LED:

10/100/1000 RJ-45: Link/Activity (Lit Green/Flashes Green) Speed (Yellow on:1000Mbps , Yellow off:10/100Mbps G17-G28 SFP LED: Link/Activity (Lit Green/Flashes Green)

Diagnostic LED:

AC/DC Power (Green), Sys (Green), Alarm (Red) Relay Alarm: 1 set of relay output with current carrying capability of 1A@24V Alarm Events: Power (AC1, AC2, DC1, DC2) failure, port failure, ping failure, login failure, Ring topology change

### Panel Layout

The front panel includes RJ-45 based RS-232 Console Port, USB port, System & Port LEDs, Gigabit Ethernet Port Interfaces and Gigabit Combo Port Interfaces The back panel of the RS628 Industrial 28G L3 Full Gigabit Managed Ethernet Switch consists of 2 DC power inputs, 2 AC power Inputs and 1 Relay Output.

## 2.2 Wiring Power Inputs

RS628 provides 2 types power input, AC power input for RS628-AC/RS628-2AC/RS628-AC-DC24 and DC power input for RS628-AC-DC24/RS628-2DC24/RS628-2DC48. The front power switch can switch off all the power input at the same time.

### RS628-AC/RS628-2AC/RS628-AC-DC24 AC Power Input

Connect the attached power cord to the AC power input connector, the available AC power input is range from 90-264VAC.



#### RS628-AC-DC24/RS628-2DC24/RS628-2DC48 DC Power Input

The suggested power input of RS628-AC-DC24/RS628-2DC24 is 24VDC, the available range is from 18-36VDC.

The suggested power input of RS628-2DC48 is 48VDC, the available range is from 36-75VDC.

Follow below steps to wire RS628 redundant DC power inputs.



- 1. Insert positive and negative wires into V+ and V- contacts respectively of the terminal block connector.
- 2. Tighten the wire-clamp screws to prevent DC wires from being loosened.
- 3. DC1 and DC2 support polarity reverse protection functions.

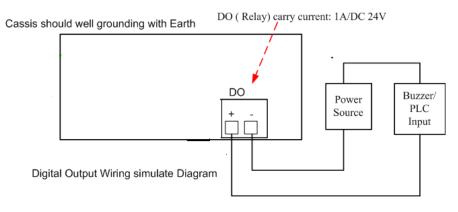
**Note 1:** It is a good practice to turn off input and load power, and to unplug power terminal block before making wire connections. Otherwise, your screwdriver blade can inadvertently short your terminal connections to the grounded enclosure.

Note 2: The range of the suitable DC electric wire is from 12 to 24 AWG.

**Note 3:** Please follow the V+ and V- indicator to wire. Incorrect wiring would not damage the switch. Incorrect wiring can not power on the switch.

## 2.3 Wiring Digital Output

RS628 series provides 1 digital output, also known as Relay Output. The relay contacts are energized (open) for normal operation and will close for fault conditions. The fault conditions include power failure, Ethernet port link break or other pre-defined events which can be configured in RS628 UI.



## 2.4 Wiring Earth Ground

To ensure the system will not be damaged by noise or any electrical shock, we suggest you to make exact connection with RS628 with Earth Ground.

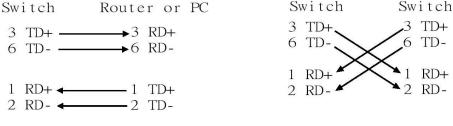
For AC input, the 3 pin include V+, V- and GND. The GND pin must be connected to the earth ground.

For DC input, loosen the earth ground screw by screw drive; then tighten the screw after earth ground wire is connected.

## 2.5 Wiring Fast Ethernet Ports

RS628 includes 24 RJ-45 Gigabit Ethernet ports. The Gigabit Ethernet ports support 100Base-TX and 1000Base-TX, full or half duplex modes. All the Gigabit Ethernet ports will auto-detect the signal from connected devices to negotiate the link speed and duplex mode. Auto MDI/MDIX allows users to connect another switch, hub or workstation without changing straight through or crossover cables.

Note that crossover cables simply cross-connect the transmit lines at each end to the received lines at the opposite end.



Straight-through Cabling Schematic

**Cross-over Cabling Schematic** 

Note that Ethernet cables use pins 1, 2, 3, and 6 of an 8-pin RJ-45 connector. The signals of these pins are converted by the automatic MDI-X function, as shown in the table below:

Pin MDI-X	Signals	MDI Signals
1	RD+	TD+
2	RD-	TD-
3	TD+	RD+
6	TD-	RD-

Connect one side of an Ethernet cable into any switch port and connect the other side to your attached device. The LNK LED will light up when the cable is correctly connected. Refer to the **LED Indicators** section for descriptions of each LED indicator. Always make sure that the cables between the switches and attached devices (e.g. switch, hub, or workstation) are less than 100 meters (328 feet).

The wiring cable types are as below.

10Base-T: 2-pair UTP/STP Cat. 3, 4, 5 cable, EIA/TIA-568 100-ohm (100m)

100 Base-TX: 2-pair UTP/STP Cat. 5 cable, EIA/TIA-568 100-ohm (100m)

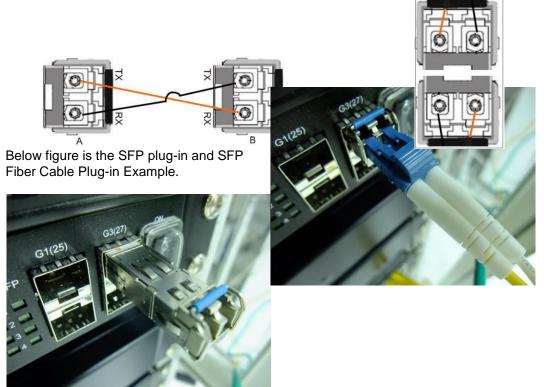
1000 Base-TX: 4-pair UTP/STP Cat. 5 cable, EIA/TIA-568 100-ohm (100m)

## 2.6 Wiring Fiber Ports

#### Small Form-factor Pluggable (SFP)

The SFP ports accept standard Gigabit MINI GBIC SFP transceiver. The certificated SFP transceiver includes 100Base-FX single/multi mode, 100/Gigabit BIDI/WDM, 1000Base-SX/LX single/multi mode ranger from 550m to 80KM.

The way to connect the SFP transceiver is to Plug in SFP fiber transceiver fist. Crossconnect the transmit channel at each end to the receive channel at the opposite end as illustrated in the figure below. The SPF cage is 2x1 design, check the direction/angle of the fiber transceiver and fiber cable when inserted.



Note: This is a Class 1 Laser/LED product. Don't stare at the Laser/LED Beam.

## 2.7 Wiring Gigabit Combo Ports

RS628 series includes 24 RJ-45 Gigabit Copper Ethernet ports. The speed of the Gigabit Copper Ethernet port supports 100Base-TX and 1000Base-TX. RS628 equips 8 Gigabit SFP ports combo with Gigabit Ethernet RJ-45 ports. RS628 equips 4 Gigabit SFP ports. **The speed of the SFP port supports 100MB and 1000Full Duplex.** The available gigabit SFP supports Gigabit Single-mode, Multi-mode, BIDI/WDM single-mode SFP transceivers. (The 100Base-FX is not supported in gigabit combo ports.)

While the SFP transceiver is plugged, the Fiber port has higher priority than copper port and moved to the Fiber mode automatically.

## 2.8 Wiring RS-232 Console Cable

RS628 attaches one RS-232 RJ-45 to DB-9 cable in the box. Connect the DB-9 connector to the COM port of your PC, open Terminal tool and set up serial settings to 115200, N,8,1. (Baud Rate: 115200/ Parity: None / Data Bit: 8 / Stop Bit: 1) Then you can access CLI interface by console cable.

Note: If you lost the cable, please contact with your sales or follow the pin assignment to buy a new one. The Pin assignment spec is listed in the appendix.

## 2.9 Rack Mounting Installation

The Rack Mount Kit is attached inside the package.

2.9.1 Attach the brackets to the device by using the screws provided in the Rack Mount kit.



2.9.2 Mount the device in the 19' rack by using four rack-mounting screws provided by the rack manufacturer.

When installing multiple switches, mount them in the rack one below the other. It's requested to **reserve 0.5U-1U free space for multiple switches installing in high temperature environment.** This is important to disperse the heat generated by the switch.

#### Notice when installing:

• Temperature: Check if the rack environment temperature conforms to the specified operating temperature range.

• Mechanical Loading: Do no place any equipment on top of the switch. In high vibration environment, additional rack mounting protection is necessary, like the flat board under/above the switch.

• Grounding: Rack-mounted equipment should be properly grounded.

## 2.10 Safety Warming

2.10.1 The Equipment intended for installation in a Restricted Access Location.



This equipment is intended to be installed in a RESTRICTED ACCESS LOCATION only.

2.10.2 The warning test is provided in user manual. Below is the information:
"For tilslutning af de ovrige ledere, se medfolgende installationsvejledning".
"Laite on liitettava suojamaadoitus-koskettimilla varustettuun pistorasiaan"
"Apparatet ma tilkoples jordet stikkontakt"
"Apparaten skall anslutas till jordat uttag"

# 3 Preparation for Management

RS628 Rackmount Managed Switch provides both in-band and out-band configuration methods. You can configure the switch via RS232 console cable if you don't attach your admin PC to your network, or if you lose network connection to your RS628. This is so-called out-band management. It wouldn't be affected by network performance.

The in-band management means you can remotely manage the switch via the network. You can choose Telnet or Web-based management. You just need to know the device's IP address and you can remotely connect to its embedded HTTP web pages or Telnet console.

Following topics are covered in this chapter:

- 3.1 Preparation for Serial Console
- 3.2 Preparation for Web Interface
- 3.3 Preparation for Telnet console

## 3.1 Preparation for Serial Console

In RS628 package, attached one RS-232 RJ-45 to DB-9 console cable. Please attach RS-232 DB-9 connector to your PC COM port, connect the other end to the Console port of the RS628. Note: If you lost the cable, please contact with your sales or follow the pin assignment to buy a new one..

- 1. Go to Start -> Program -> Accessories -> Communication -> Hyper Terminal
- 2. Give a name to the new console connection.
- 3. Choose the COM name
- Select correct serial settings. The serial settings of RS628 are as below: Baud Rate: 115200 / Parity: None / Data Bit: 8 / Stop Bit: 1
- 5. After connected, you can see Switch login request.
- 6. Login the switch. The default username is "admin", password, "admin".

Boot Loader Rev 1.0.0.0 for RS628 (Feb 26 2018 - 10:14:53) Starting....

Switch login: admin Password:

RS628 (version 0.0.20-20181215-10:29:12).

Switch>

## 3.2 Preparation for Web Interface

RS628 provides HTTP Web Interface and Secured HTTPS Web Interface for web management.

#### 3.2.1 Web Interface

WEB management page is developed by JavaScript. It allows you to use a standard web-browser such as Microsoft Internet Explorer, or Mozila, to configure and interrogate the switch from anywhere on the network.

Before you attempt to use the embedded web interface to manage switch operation, verify that your RS628 Series Rackmount Ethernet Switch is properly installed on your network and that every PC on this network can access the switch via the web browser.

1. Verify that your network interface card (NIC) is operational, and that your operating system supports TCP/IP protocol.

- 2. Wire DC power to the switch and connect your switch to your computer.
- 3. Make sure that the switch default IP address is 192.168.10.1.

4. Change your computer IP address to 192.168.10.2 or other IP address which is located in the 192.168.10.x (Network Mask: 255.255.255.0) subnet.

5. Switch to DOS command mode and ping 192.168.10.1 to verify a normal response time.

Launch the web browser and Login.

- 6. Launch the web browser (Internet Explorer or Mozila Firefox) on the PC.
- 7. Type http://192.168.10.1 (or the IP address of the switch). And then press Enter.
- 8. The login screen will appear next.

9. Key in user name and the password. Default user name and password are both **admin**.

Name	admin	
Password		
	Login	Reset

Click on **Enter** or **Login**. Welcome page of the web-based management interface will then appear.

System Name	Switch
System Location	
System Contact	
System OID	
System Description	
Firmware Version	
Device Mac	

Apply

Once you enter the web-based management interface, you can freely change the RS628's IP address to fit your network environment.

**Note 1**: The Web UI connection session of RS628 will be logged out automatically if you don't give any input after 30 seconds. After logged out, you should re-login and key in correct user name and password again.

#### 3.2.2 Secured Web Interface

WEB management page also provides secured management HTTPS login. All the configuration commands will be secured and will be hard for the hackers to sniff the login password and configuration commands.

Launch the web browser and Login.

- 1. Launch the web browser (Internet Explorer or Mozila Firefox) on the PC.
- 2. Type https://192.168.10.1 (or the IP address of the switch). And then press Enter.
- 3. The popup screen will appear and request you to trust the secured HTTPS connection distributed by RS628 first. Press **Yes** to trust it.
- 4. The login screen will appear next.
- 5. Key in the user name and the password. The default user name and password is **admin**.
- 6. Click on **Enter** or **Login.** Welcome page of the web-based management interface will then appear.
- 7. Once you enter the web-based management interface, all the commands you see are the same as what you see by HTTP login.

## 3.3 Preparation for Telnet Console

#### 3.3.1 Telnet

RS628 supports Telnet console. You can connect to the switch by Telnet and the command lines are the same as what you see by RS232 console port. Below are the steps to open Telnet connection to the switch.

1. Go to Start -> Run -> cmd. And then press Enter

2. Type the **Telnet 192.168.10.1** (or the IP address of the switch). And then press **Enter** 

#### 3.3.2 SSH (Secure Shell)

RS628 also support SSH console. You can remotely connect to the switch by command line interface. The SSH connection can secure all the configuration commands you sent to the switch.

SSH is a client/server architecture while RS628 is the SSH server. When you want to make SSH connection with the switch, you should download the SSH client tool first.

#### SSH Client

There are many free, sharewares, trials or charged SSH clients you can find on the internet. Fox example, PuTTY is a free and popular Telnet/SSH client. We'll use this tool to demonstrate how to login RS628 by SSH. Note: *PuTTY is copyright 1997-2006 Simon Tatham*.

Download PuTTY: http://www.chiark.greenend.org.uk/~sgtatham/putty/download.html

About PuITY
PuTTY Release 0.54
© 1997-2004 Simon Tatham. All rights reserved.
View Licence Visit Web Site Close

The copyright of **PuTTY** 

 Open SSH Client/PuTTY. In the Session configuration, enter the Host Name (IP Address of your RS628) and Port number (default = 22). Choose the "SSH" protocol. Then click on "Open" to start the SSH session console.

🔀 PuTTY Configuration		
Category: 	Basic options for your PuTTY session         Specify the destination you want to connect to         Host Name (or IP address)       Port         [192.168.10.1       [22]         Connection type:       C         C Raw       C         Load, save or delete a stored session         Saved Sessions	
Colours ⊡ Connection □ Data □ Proxy □ Telnet □ Rlogin ⊡ SSH □ Serial	Default Settings       Load         Save       Delete         Delete       Only on clean exit	
About	<u>Open</u> <u>C</u> ancel	

2. After click on **Open**, then you can see the cipher information in the popup screen. Press **Yes** to accept the Security Alert.

PuTTY :	Security Alert
⚠	The server's host key is not cached in the registry. You have no guarantee that the server is the computer you think it is. The server's rsa2 key fingerprint is: ssh-rsa 1024 55:cf:c9:67:12:d6:3f:f4:30:6c:f8:50:c0:6e:41:3d If you trust this host, hit Yes to add the key to PuTTY's cache and carry on connecting. If you want to carry on connecting just once, without adding the key to the cache, hit No. If you do not trust this host, hit Cancel to abandon the connection.
	Yes(Y) No(N) Cancel

- 3. After few seconds, the SSH connection to RS628 is opened. You can see the login screen as the below figure.
- 4. Type the Login Name and its Password. The default Login Name and Password are admin / admin.
- 5. All the commands you see in SSH are the same as the CLI commands you see via RS232 console. The next chapter will introduce in detail how to use command line to configure the switch.

# 4 Feature Configuration

This chapter explains how to configure RS628 software features. There are four ways to access the switch: Serial console, Telnet, Web browser and SNMP.

RS628 series Rackmount Managed Switch provides both in-band and out-band configuration methods. You can configure the switch via RS232 console cable if you don't attach your admin PC to your network, or if you lose the network connection to your RS628. This is so-called out-band management. It wouldn't be affected by the network performance.

The in-band management means you can remotely manage the switch via the network. You can choose Telnet or Web-based management. You just need to know the device's IP address. Then you can remotely connect to its embedded HTML web pages or Telnet console.

WEB management page is developed by JavaScript. It allows you to use a standard webbrowser such as Microsoft Internet Explorer, or Mozila, to configure and interrogate the switch from anywhere on the network.

Following topics are covered in this chapter:

- 4.1 Command Line Interface (CLI) Introduction
- 4.2 Basic Setting
- 4.3 Port Configuration
- 4.4 Network Redundancy
- 4.5 VLAN
- 4.6 Private VLAN
- 4.7 Traffic Prioritization
- 4.8 Multicast Filtering
- 4.9 Routing
- 4.10 SNMP
- 4.11 Security
- 4.12 Warning
- 4.13 Monitor and Diagnostic
- 4.14 Device Front Panel
- 4.15 Save to Flash
- 4.16 Logout

## 4.1 Command Line Interface Introduction

The Command Line Interface (CLI) is the user interface to the switch's embedded software system. You can view the system information, show the status, configure the switch and receive a response back from the system by keying in a command.

There are some different command modes. Each command mode has its own access ability, available command lines and uses different command lines to enter and exit. These modes are User EXEC, Privileged EXEC, Global Configuration, (Port/VLAN) Interface Configuration modes.

**User EXEC** mode: As long as you login the switch by CLI. You are in the User EXEC mode. You can ping, telnet remote device, and show some basic information.

Type enable to enter next mode, exit to logout. ? to see the command list

**Privileged EXEC** mode: Press enable in the User EXEC mode, then you can enter the Privileged EXEC mode. In this mode, the system allows you to view current configuration, reset default, reload switch, show system information, save configuration...and enter the global configuration mode.

Type **configure terminal** to enter next mode, **exit** to leave. **?** to see the command list

archive	manage archive files
clear	Reset functions
clock	Configure time-of-day clock
configure	Configuration from vty interface
сору	Copy from one file to another
debug	Debugging functions (see also 'undebug')
dir	Display a list of files
disable	Turn off privileged mode command
dot1x	IEEE 802.1x standard access security control
end	End current mode and change to enable mode
exit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode
list	Print command list
mac	MAC interface commands
no	Negate a command or set its defaults
pager	Terminal pager
ping	Send echo messages
quit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode
reboot	Reboot system
reload	copy a default-config file to replace the current one
show	Show running system information
telnet	Open a telnet connection
terminal	Set terminal line parameters
traceroute	Trace route to destination

usb	USB
write	Write running configuration to memory, network, or terminal

**Global Configuration Mode:** Press **configure terminal** in privileged EXEC mode. You can then enter global configuration mode. In global configuration mode, you can configure all the features that the system provides you.

Type **interface IFNAME/VLAN** to enter interface configuration mode, **exit** to leave. **?** to see the command list.

Available command lists of global configuration mode.

Switch# configure termi	nal
Switch(config)#	
access-list	Add an access list entry
administrator	Administrator account setting
auth	Authentication
clock	Configure time-of-day clock
default	Set a command to its defaults
dot1x	IEEE 802.1x standard access security control
end	End current mode and change to enable mode
erps	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (ITU-T G.8032)
ethernet-ip	Ethernet/IP Protocol
exit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode
gmrp	GMRP protocol
gvrp	GARP VLAN Registration Protocol
hostname	Set system's network name
interface	Select an interface to configure
ip	Global IP configuration subcommands
ipv6	IP information
lacp	Link Aggregation Control Protocol
list	Print command list
lldp	Link Layer Discovery Protocol
log	Logging control
loop-protect	Ethernet loop protection
mac	Global MAC configuration subcommands
mac-address-table	mac address table
mirror	Port mirroring
modbus	Modbus TCP Slave
	nfigure Redundant Ring
nameserver	DNS Server
no	Negate a command or set its defaults
ntp	Configure NTP
ptp	IEEE1588 PTPv2
qos	Quality of Service (QoS)
relay	relay output type information
router	Enable a routing process
service	System service
sfp	Small form-factor pluggable
•	SMTP server configuration
smtp-server	the SNMP server
snmp-server	the spanning tree algorithm
spanning-tree trunk	Trunk group configuration
vlan	Virtual LAN
warning-event	Warning event selection
write-config	Specify config files to write to

(Port) Interface Configuration: Press interface IFNAME in global configuration mode. You can then enter interface configuration mode. In this mode, you can configure port settings.

The port interface name for fast Ethernet port 1 is fa1,... fast Ethernet 7 is fa7, gigabit Ethernet port 8 is gi8.. gigabit Ethernet port 10 is gi10. Type interface name accordingly when you want to enter certain interface configuration mode.

Type exit to leave.

Type ? to see the command list

Available command lists of the global configuration mode.

Switch(config)# inter Switch(config-if)#	face gi1
acceptable	Configures the 802.1Q acceptable frame types of a port.
auto-negotiation	Enables auto-negotiation state of a given port
description	Interface specific description
dot1x	IEEE 802.1x standard access security control
duplex	Specifies the duplex mode of operation for a port
end	End current mode and change to enable mode
ethertype	Ethertype
exit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode
flowcontrol	Sets the flow-control value for an interface
garp	General Attribute Registration Protocol
ingress	802.1Q ingress filtering features
ip	Interface Internet Protocol config commands
lacp	Link Aggregation Control Protocol
list	Print command list
loopback	Specifies the loopback mode of operation for a port
mac	MAC interface commands
media-type	Specify media type
mtu	Specifies the MTU on a port.
no	Negate a command or set its defaults
qos	Quality of Service (QoS)
quit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode
rate-limit	Rate limit configuration
sfp	Small form-factor pluggable
shutdown	Shutdown the selected interface
spanning-tree	the spanning-tree protocol
speed	Specifies the speed of a Fast Ethernet port or a Gigabit Ethernet port.
storm-control	Enables packets flooding rate limiting features
switchport	Set switching mode characteristics

(VLAN) Interface Configuration: Press interface VLAN VLAN-ID in global configuration mode. You can then enter VLAN interface configuration mode. In this mode, you can configure the settings for the specific VLAN.

The VLAN interface name of VLAN 1 is VLAN 1, VLAN 2 is VLAN 2...

Type **exit** to leave the mode. Type **?** to see the available command list.

The command lists of the VLAN interface configuration mode.

Switch(config)# interface vlan1 Switch(config-if)#

description	Interface specific description
end	End current mode and change to enable mode
exit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode
ip	Interface Internet Protocol config commands
ipv6	Interface Internet Protocol config commands
list	Print command list
no	Negate a command or set its defaults
quit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode
shutdown	Shutdown the selected interface

Summary of the 5 command modes.

Command	Main Function	Enter and Exit Method	Prompt
Mode			
User EXEC	This is the first level of access.	Enter: Login successfully	Switch>
	User can ping, telnet remote	Exit: <b>exit</b> to logout.	
	device, and show some basic	Next mode: Type <b>enable</b> to	
	information	enter privileged EXEC mode.	
Privileged	In this mode, the system allows	Enter: Type <b>enable</b> in User	Switch#
EXEC	you to view current configuration,	EXEC mode.	
	reset default, reload switch,	Exec: Type <b>disable</b> to exit to	
	show system information, save	user EXEC mode.	
	configurationand enter global	Type <b>exit</b> to logout	
	configuration mode.	Next Mode: Type <b>configure</b>	
		terminal to enter global	
		configuration command.	
Global	In global configuration mode,	Enter: Type <b>configure</b>	Switch(config)#
configuration	you can configure all the	terminal in privileged EXEC	
	features that the system	mode	
	provides you	Exit: Type <b>exit</b> or <b>end</b> or press	
		Ctrl-Z to exit.	
		Next mode: Type interface	
		IFNAME/ VLAN VID to enter	
		interface configuration mode	
Port	In this mode, you can configure	Enter: Type <b>interface</b>	Switch(config-if)#
Interface	port related settings.	IFNAME in global	
configuration		configuration mode.	
		Exit: Type <b>exit</b> or <b>Ctrl+Z</b> to	
		global configuration mode.	
		Type <b>end</b> to privileged EXEC	
		mode.	

VLAN Interface	In this mode, you can configure	Enter: Type interface VLAN	Switch(config-vlan)#
Configuration	settings for specific VLAN.	VID in global configuration	
		mode.	
		Exit: Type <b>exit</b> or <b>Ctrl+Z</b> to	
		global configuration mode.	
		Type <b>end</b> to privileged EXEC	
		mode.	

Here are some useful commands for you to see these available commands. Save your time in typing and avoid typing error.

? To see all the available commands in this mode. It helps you to see the next command you can/should type as well.

Switch(config)# interface (?) IFNAME Interface's name vlan Select a vlan to configure

(Character)? To see all the available commands starts from this character.

Switch(config)# a? access-list Add an access list entry administrator Administrator account setting auth Authentication

Tab This tab key helps you to input the command quicker. If there is only one available command in the next, clicking on tab key can help to finish typing soon.

Switch# con (tab) (tab) Switch# configure terminal

Switch(config)# ac (**tab**) Switch(config)# access-list

- Ctrl+C To stop executing the unfinished command.
- Ctrl+S To lock the screen of the terminal. You can't input any command.
- Ctrl+Q To unlock the screen which is locked by Ctrl+S.
- Ctrl+Z To exit configuration mode.

Alert message when multiple users want to configure the switch. If the administrator is in configuration mode, then the Web users can't change the settings. RS628 allows only one administrator to configure the switch at a time.

Error M	essage 🔀	
x	VTY configuration is locked by other VTY	
	ОК	

# 4.2 Basic Setting

The Basic Setting group provides you to configure switch information, IP address, User name/Password of the system. It also allows you to do firmware upgrade, backup and restore configuration, reload factory default, and reboot the system.

Following commands are included in this group:

- 4.2.1 Switch Setting
- 4.2.2 Admin Password
- 4.2.3 IP Configuration
- 4.2.4 Time Setting
- 4.2.5 Jumbo Frame
- 4.2.6 DHCP Server
- 4.2.7 Backup and Restore
- 4.2.8 Firmware Upgrade
- 4.2.9 Load Default
- 4.2.10 System Reboot
- 4.2.11 CLI Commands for Basic Setting

#### 4.2.1 Switch Setting

You can assign System name, Location, Contact and view system information.

System Name	Switch
System Location	
System Contact	
System OID	
System Description	
Firmware Version	
Device Mac	

Apply

Figure 4.2.1.1 – Web UI of the Switch Setting

**System Name**: You can assign a name to the device. The available characters you can input is 64. After you configure the name, CLI system will select the first 12 characters as the name in CLI system.

**System Location**: You can specify the switch's physical location here. The available characters you can input are 64.

**System Contact:** You can specify contact people here. You can type the name, mail address or other information of the administrator. The available characters you can input are 64.

**System OID**: The SNMP object ID of the switch. You can follow the path to find its private MIB in MIB browser. (**Note:** When you attempt to view private MIB, you should compile private MIB files into your MIB browser first.)

System Description: RS628 Industrial Managed Switch is the name of this product.

Firmware Version: Display the firmware version installed in this device.

**MAC Address**: Display unique hardware address (MAC address) assigned by the manufacturer.

Once you finish the configuration, click on **Apply** to apply your settings.

**Note:** Always remember to select **Save** to save your settings. Otherwise, the settings you made will be lost when the switch is powered off.

#### 4.2.2 Admin Password

You can change the user name and the password here to enhance security.

### Admin Password

Name	admin
Password	
Confirm Password	
Apply	

Figure 4.2.2.1 Web UI of the Admin Password

User name: You can key in new user name here. The default setting is admin.Password: You can key in new password here. The default setting is admin.Confirm Password: You need to type the new password again to confirm it.Once you finish configuring the settings, click on Apply to apply your configuration.

#### 4.2.3 IP Configuration

This function allows users to configure the switch's IP address settings.

# **IP Configuration**

DHCP Client Disable		
IP Address	192.168.20.200	
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0	
Default Gateway	192.168.10.254	
DNS Server 1	8.8.8.8	
DNS Server 2		
Apply		

**DHCP Client**: You can select to **Enable** or **Disable** DHCP Client function. When DHCP Client function is enabled, an IP address will be assigned to the switch from the network's DHCP server. In this mode, the default IP address will therefore be replaced by the one assigned by DHCP server. If DHCP Client is disabled, then the IP address that you specified will be used instead.

**IP Address**: You can assign the IP address reserved by your network for your RS628 switch. If DHCP Client function is enabled, you don't need to assign an IP address to the RS628 switch, as it will be overwritten by DHCP server and shown here. The default IP is 192.168.10.1.

**Subnet Mask**: You can assign the subnet mask for the IP address here. If DHCP Client function is enabled, you don't need to assign the subnet mask. The default Subnet Mask is 255.255.255.0. **Note:** In the CLI, we use the enabled bit of the subnet mask to represent the number displayed in web UI. For example, 8 stands for 255.0.0.0; 16 stands for 255.255.0.0; 24 stands for 255.255.0.

**Default Gateway**: You can assign the gateway for the switch here. The default gateway is 192.168.10.254. **Note:** In CLI, we use 0.0.0.0/0 to represent for the default gateway.

DNS: You can assign the DNS for the switch here.

Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

IPv6 Configuration - An IPv6 address is represented as eight groups of four hexadecimal

digits, each group representing 16 bits (two octets). The groups are separated by colons

(:), and the length of IPv6 address is 128bits.

An example of an IPv6 address is: 2001:0db8:85a3:0000:0000:8a2e:0370:7334.

The Leading zeroes in a group may be omitted. Thus, for example, a IPv6 link-local address may be written as: fe80::212:77ff:fe60:ca90.

#### **IPv6 Configuration**

Add	
Auu	
IPv6 Address	Prefi

Remove Reload

IPv6 Address field: typing new IPv6 address in this field.

Prefix: the size of subnet or network, and it equivalent to the subnet mask, but written in different. The default subnet mask length is 64bits, and written in decimal value -64.Add: after add new IPv6 address and prefix, don't forget click icon-"Add" to apply new address to system.

**Remove:** select existed IPv6 address and click icon-"**Remove**" to delete IP address. **Reload:** refresh and reload IPv6 address listing.

**IPv6 Default Gateway:** assign the IPv6 default gateway here. Type IPv6 address of the gateway then click "**Apply**". Note: In CLI, we user ::/0 to represent for the IPv6 default gateway.

#### **IPv6 Default Gateway**

	Default Gateway	
	2	
Apply		

**IPv6Neighbor Table:** shows the IPv6 address of neighbor, connected interface, MAC address of remote IPv6 device, and current state of neighbor device.

#### IPv6 Neighbor Table

State	
REACHABLE	
REACHABL	

The system will update IPv6 Neighbor Table automatically, and user also can click the icon "**Reload**" to refresh the table.

#### 4.2.4 Time Setting

Time Setting source allow user to set the time manually or through NTP server. Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used to synchronize computer clocks on the internet. You can configure NTP settings here to synchronize the clocks of several switches on the network.

The IEEE1588 PTP (Precision Time Protocol) supports very precise time synchronization in an Ethernet network. There are two clocks, Master and Slave. The master device periodically launches an exchange of messages with slave devices to help each slave clock re-compute the offset between its clock and the master's clock.

\*Note: Please enable one synchronization protocol (PTP/NTP) only.

RS628 series also provides Daylight Saving function for some territories use.

## **Time Setting**

System Time: Thu Jan 1 01:04:30 2015

Time Setting Source	e Manual Setting	-
Manual Setting	Get Time From PC	
Jan 🔻 01 🔻 , 2015	5 ▼ 01 ▼ : 04 ▼ : 30 ▼	•

**Manual Setting**: User can select "**Manual setting**" to change time as user wants. User also can click the button "**Get Time from PC**" to get PC's time setting for switch. After click the "**Get Time from PC**" and apply the setting, the System time display the same time as your PC's time.

**NTP client**: Select the Time Setting Source to NTP client can let device enable the NTP client service. NTP client will be automatically enabled if you change Time source to NTP Client. The system will send request packet to acquire current time from the NTP server you assigned.

Time Setting Source	NTP Client 🗸 🗸
NTP Client	Manual Setting
Primary Server Address	NTP Client
Secondary Server Address	192.168.10.121

**IEEE 1588**: select the **PTP State** to enable this function and select one operating mode for the precision time synchronizes.

IEEE 1588			
PTP State	Enable 🗸		
Mode	Auto 🔫		
Announce-interval	0(1s)		
Announce-rcv-timeout	2		
Delay-mechanism	E2E 🗸		
Domain-number	0 🗸		
Min-pdelay-req-interval	0(1s)		
Priority1	0 🗸		
Priority2	0 🗸		
Sync-interval	0(1s)		

#### Mode:

Auto mode: the switch performs PTP Master and slave mode. Master mode: switch performs PTP Master only. Slave mode: switch performs PTP slave only.

#### Announce-interval:

Select items: 0(1s) 1(2s) 2(4s) 3(8s) 4(16s)

#### Announce-rcv-timeout:

Select items:<2-10>

#### **Delay-mechanism:**

E2E: End-to-End

PTP: Peer-to-Peer

#### Domain-number:

Select items: <0-3>

#### Min-pdelay-req-interval:

Select items: -1(512ms) 0(1s) 1(2s) 2(4s) 3(8s) 4(16s)

#### **Priority1:**

First priority Select items: <0-255>

#### **Priority2:**

Second priority Select items: <0-255>

#### Sync-interval:

Select items: -3(128ms) -2(256ms) -1(512ms) 0(1s) 1(2s) 2(4s) 3(8s) 4(16s)

Timezone Setting					
Timezone (GMT) Greenwich Mean Time: Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London					
Daylight Saving Time					
Daylight Saving Start	1st ▼ Sun ▼ in Jan ▼ at 00 ▼ : 00 ▼				
Daylight Saving End	1st ▼ Sun ▼ in Jan ▼ at 00 ▼ : 00 ▼				

**Time-zone**: Select the time zone where the switch is located. Following table lists the time zones for different locations for your reference. The default time zone is GMT Greenwich Mean Time.

Switch(config)# clock timezone

- 01 (GMT-12:00) Eniwetok, Kwajalein
- 02 (GMT-11:00) Midway Island, Samoa
- 03 (GMT-10:00) Hawaii
- 04 (GMT-09:00) Alaska
- 05 (GMT-08:00) Pacific Time (US & Canada), Tijuana
- 06 (GMT-07:00) Arizona
- 07 (GMT-07:00) Mountain Time (US & Canada)
- 08 (GMT-06:00) Central America
- 09 (GMT-06:00) Central Time (US & Canada)
- 10 (GMT-06:00) Mexico City
- 11 (GMT-06:00) Saskatchewan
- 12 (GMT-05:00) Bogota, Lima, Quito
- 13 (GMT-05:00) Eastern Time (US & Canada)
- 14 (GMT-05:00) Indiana (East)
- 15 (GMT-04:00) Atlantic Time (Canada)
- 16 (GMT-04:00) Caracas, La Paz
- 17 (GMT-04:00) Santiago
- 18 (GMT-03:00) NewFoundland
- 19 (GMT-03:00) Brasilia
- 20 (GMT-03:00) Buenos Aires, Georgetown
- 21 (GMT-03:00) Greenland
- 22 (GMT-02:00) Mid-Atlantic
- 23 (GMT-01:00) Azores
- 24 (GMT-01:00) Cape Verde Is.
- 25 (GMT) Casablanca, Monrovia
- 26 (GMT) Greenwich Mean Time: Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London
- 27 (GMT+01:00) Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna
- 28 (GMT+01:00) Belgrade, Bratislava, Budapest, Ljubljana, Prague
- 29 (GMT+01:00) Brussels, Copenhagen, Madrid, Paris
- 30 (GMT+01:00) Sarajevo, Skopje, Sofija, Vilnius, Warsaw, Zagreb
- 31 (GMT+01:00) West Central Africa
- 32 (GMT+02:00) Athens, Istanbul, Minsk
- 33 (GMT+02:00) Bucharest
- 34 (GMT+02:00) Cairo

- 35 (GMT+02:00) Harare, Pretoria
- 36 (GMT+02:00) Helsinki, Riga, Tallinn
- 37 (GMT+02:00) Jerusalem
- 38 (GMT+03:00) Baghdad
- 39 (GMT+03:00) Kuwait, Riyadh
- 40 (GMT+03:00) Moscow, St. Petersburg, Volgograd
- 41 (GMT+03:00) Nairobi
- 42 (GMT+03:30) Tehran
- 43 (GMT+04:00) Abu Dhabi, Muscat
- 44 (GMT+04:00) Baku, Tbilisi, Yerevan
- 45 (GMT+04:30) Kabul
- 46 (GMT+05:00) Ekaterinburg
- 47 (GMT+05:00) Islamabad, Karachi, Tashkent
- 48 (GMT+05:30) Calcutta, Chennai, Mumbai, New Delhi
- 49 (GMT+05:45) Kathmandu
- 50 (GMT+06:00) Almaty, Novosibirsk
- 51 (GMT+06:00) Astana, Dhaka
- 52 (GMT+06:00) Sri Jayawardenepura
- 53 (GMT+06:30) Rangoon
- 54 (GMT+07:00) Bangkok, Hanoi, Jakarta
- 55 (GMT+07:00) Krasnoyarsk
- 56 (GMT+08:00) Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Urumqi
- 57 (GMT+08:00) Irkutsk, Ulaan Bataar
- 58 (GMT+08:00) Kuala Lumpur, Singapore
- 59 (GMT+08:00) Perth
- 60 (GMT+08:00) Taipei
- 61 (GMT+09:00) Osaka, Sapporo, Tokyo
- 62 (GMT+09:00) Seoul
- 63 (GMT+09:00) Yakutsk
- 64 (GMT+09:30) Adelaide
- 65 (GMT+09:30) Darwin
- 66 (GMT+10:00) Brisbane
- 67 (GMT+10:00) Canberra, Melbourne, Sydney
- 68 (GMT+10:00) Guam, Port Moresby
- 69 (GMT+10:00) Hobart
- 70 (GMT+10:00) Vladivostok
- 71 (GMT+11:00) Magadan, Solomon Is., New Caledonia
- 72 (GMT+12:00) Aukland, Wellington
- 73 (GMT+12:00) Fiji, Kamchatka, Marshall Is.
- 74 (GMT+13:00) Nuku'alofa

**Daylight Saving Time:** Set when Enable Daylight Saving Time start and end, during the Daylight Saving Time, the device's time is one hour earlier than the actual time.

Once you finish your configuration, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

#### 4.2.5 Jumbo Frame

The switch allows you configure the size of the MTU, Maximum Transmission Unit. The default value is 1,518 bytes. The maximum Jumbo Frame size is 9,216 bytes. You can freely change the available packet size.

Before tra	ansferring	ivided into	Ļ		
1518 bytes	1518 bytes	1518 bytes	1518 bytes	1518 bytes	1518 bytes
Type 2: J	umbo Fra	me Packe	t, maximu	m size is 9	216 bytes

# Jumbo Frame Setting

#### MTU size (<64-9216> bytes) MTU Port Size -• Apply

Once you finish your configuration, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

#### 4.2.6 DHCP Server

You can select to Enable or Disable DHCP Server function. RS628 will assign a new IP

address to link partners.

#### **DHCP Server configuration**

After selecting to enable DHCP Server function, type in the Network IP address for the DHCP server IP pool, Subnet Mask, Default Gateway address and Lease Time for client.

### DHCP Server Enable -

### **DHCP Server Configuration**

Network	192.168.10.0
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
Default Gateway	192.168.10.1
Lease Time(s)	604800

Apply

Once you have finished the configuration, click Apply to apply your configuration

#### **Excluded Address:**

You can type a specific address into the **IP Address field** for the DHCP server reserved IP address.

The IP address that is listed in the **Excluded Address List Table** will not be assigned to the network device. Add or remove an IP address from the **Excluded Address List** by clicking **Add** or **Remove**.

#### Excluded Address

IP Add	tress	192.168.10.200	
Add	I		
Exclu	ided Add	ress List	
Index	IP Addre	ess	
1	192.168.1	0.200 🔺	
		<b>•</b>	
Ren	iove		

**Manual Binding:** *RS628* provides a MAC address and IP address binding and removing function. You can type in the specified IP and MAC address, then click **Add** to add a new MAC&IP address binding rule for a specified link partner, like PLC or any device without **DHCP client** function. To remove from the binding list, just select the rule to remove and click **Remove**.

## **Manual Binding**

IP Address	
MAC Address	

Add

1

# **Manual Binding List**

Index	IP Address	MAC Address	
			1
			•
Rem	ove		

**DHCP Leased Entries:** *RS628* provides an assigned IP address list for user check. It will show the MAC and IP address that was assigned by *RS628*. Click the **Reload** button to refresh the listing.

# **DHCP Leased Entries**

Index	Binding	IP Address	MAC Address	Lease Time(s)	
1	Auto	192.168.0.3	0012.77ff.0530	604785	-
		1			

**Option82 IP Address Configuration:** The DHCP can assign IP address according to DHCP Option82 which sent from DHCP Relay Agent.

Circuit ID	0:01:00:03				
Remote ID	elay-agent-a				
Add					
			(		
IP Address	Circuit ID	Туре	Remote ID	Туре	
192,168,10,2	00:01:00:02	hex	00:12:77:ff:11:22	hex	-

## **Option82 IP Address Configuration**

**DHCP Relay Agent:** The DHCP Relay Agent is also known as DHCP Option 82. It can help relay the DHCP Request to remote DHCP server located in different subnet.

Note: The DHCP Server can not act with DHCP Relay Agent at the same time.

Relay Agent: Choose Enable or Disable the relay agent.

**Relay Policy:** The Relay Policy is used when the DHCP request is relayed through more than one switch. The switch can drop, keep or replace the MAC address of the DHCP Request packet.

**Helper Address:** Type the IP address of the target DHCP Server. There are 4 available IP addresses.

# **DHCP Relay Agent**

Relay Agent	Enable 👻
Relay Policy	Relay policy drop
	🔘 Relay policy keep
	Relay policy replace
Helper Address 1	192.168.10.254
Helper Address 1 Helper Address 2	192.168.10.254
	192.168.10.254

**DHCP Option82:** You can configure the DHCP Option82 setting of the Relay Agent. Choose 'Default' or you can input any string for Circuit-ID and Remote-ID. By default, Circuit-ID is the combination of VLAN-ID/Port number. Remote-ID is the MAC address of Relay Agent.

rcuit-l	D: O Default Port 1	Circuit ID	
emote	-ID: 🔘 Default 🔘 IP Addr	ess   Remote ID	
Apply			
mote-ID	relay-ageny-a		
	72656c61792d6167656e7	92d61	
Port	Circuit ID	Display	
1	00010001	00010001	<b>A</b>
2	00010002	00010002	
	11:22:33	112233	
3	00010004	00010004	
3	00010004		
	00010004	00010005	

#### 4.2.7 Backup and Restore

With Backup command, you can save current configuration file saved in the switch's flash to admin PC or TFTP server. This will allow you to go to **Restore** command later to restore the configuration file back to the switch. Before you restore the configuration file, you must place the backup configuration file in the PC or TFTP server. The switch will then download this file back to the flash.

There are 3 modes for users to backup/restore the configuration file, Local File mode, TFTP Server mode and USB mode.

**Local File** mode: In this mode, the switch acts as the file server. Users can browse the target folder and then type the file name to backup the configuration. Users can also browse the target folder and select existed configuration file to restore the configuration back to the switch. This mode is only provided by Web UI while CLI is not supported.

**TFTP Server** mode: In this mode, the switch acts as TFTP client. Before you do so, make sure that your TFTP server is ready. Then please type the IP address of TFTP Server and Backup configuration file name. This mode can be used in both CLI and Web UI.

**USB** mode: In this mode, the switch acts as USB control viewer. Before you do so, make sure that your USB already inserted into the switch. Then please select the file to Backup configuration file name, or to Restore Configuration. This mode can be used in both CLI and Web UI.

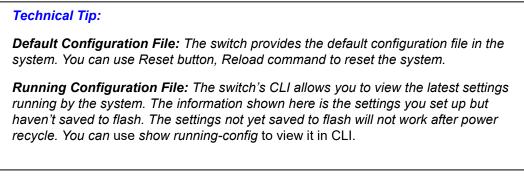
**TFTP Server IP Address**: You need to key in the IP address of your TFTP Server here.

Backup/Restore File Name: Please type the correct file name of the configuration file.

**Configuration File:** The configuration file of the switch is a pure text file. You can open it by word/txt read file. You can also modify the file, add/remove the configuration settings, and then restore back to the switch.

**Startup Configuration File:** After you saved the running-config to flash, the new settings will be kept and work after power cycle. You can use *show startup-config* to view it in CLI.

The Backup command can only backup such configuration file to your PC or TFTP server.



Once you finish selecting and configuring the settings, click on Backup or Restore to run

Backup & Res	tore
Backup Configu	uration Local File 🔻
Backup File Name	D:\TFTP\backup.conf
Backup Restore Configu	uration TFTP Server
TFTP Server IP	192.168.0.100
Restore File Name	backup.conf
Restore	

Figure 4.2.5.1 Main UI of Backup & Restore

Figure 4.2.5.2 Bacup/Restore Configuration – Local File mode.

Backup Configuration Local File
Backup File Name 0.30\v0.30\Quagga1.con
Backup Help
Click on Folder icon to select the target file you want to backup/restore

Note that the folders of the path to the target file do not allow you to input space key.

Figure 4.2.5.3 Backup/Restore Configuration – TFTP Server mode

Backup Configuration		TFTP Server	•
TFTP Server IP	192.168.	0.100	
Backup File Name	Backup1	.conf	
Backup			

Type the IP address of TFTP Server IP. Then click on **Backup/Restore**. **Note:** point to the wrong file will cause the entire configuration missed

USB mode: please select the file to Backup configuration file name, or to Restore Configuration.

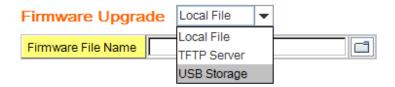
#### 4.2.8 Firmware Upgrade

In this section, you can update the latest firmware for your switch. The new firmware may include new features, bug fixes or other software changes. We'll also provide the release notes for the update as well. For technical viewpoint, we suggest you use the latest firmware before installing the switch to the customer site.

Note that the system will be automatically rebooted after you finished upgrading new firmware. Please remind the attached users before you do this.

# Firmware Upgrade

System Firmware Version: v0.0.21 20151221 System Firmware Date: 20151218-10:59:11



Note: When firmware upgrade is finished, the switch will restart automatically.

Upgrade

Figure 4.2.5.1 Main UI of Firmware Upgrade

There are 3 modes for users to backup/restore the configuration file, Local File mode,

TFTP Server mode and USB storage mode.

**Local File** mode: In this mode, the switch acts as the file server. Users can browse the target folder and then type the file name to backup the configuration. Users also can browse the target folder and select the existed configuration file to restore the configuration back to the switch. This mode is only provided by Web UI while CLI is not supported.

**TFTP Server** mode: In this mode, the switch acts as the TFTP client. Before you do so, make sure that your TFTP server is ready. And then please type the IP address of TFTP Server IP address. This mode can be used in both CLI and Web UI.

**USB storage mode.** In this mode, the switch acts as USB control viewer. Before you do so, make sure that your USB already inserted into the switch. Then please select the firmware file name, then type the upgrade button to upgrade the firmware. This mode can be used in both CLI and Web UI.

**TFTP Server IP Address**: You need to key in the IP address of your TFTP Server here.

Firmware File Name: The file name of the new firmware.

The UI also shows you the current firmware version and built date of current firmware. Please check the version number after the switch is rebooted.

Figure 4.2.6.3 Warning Message.

Warnin	g Message	×
	Firmware upgrading, don't turn off the switch and web page! It will take about 3 minutes. When firmware upgrade is finished, the switch will restart automatical	ly.
Епог	Message	
X	Firmware update failed! File error or not a firmware for the switch.	

Figure 4.2.6.4 Error Message due to the file error or not a firmware for the switch.

Before upgrading firmware, please check the file name and switch model name first and carefully. Switch provide protection when upgrading incorrect firmware file, the system would not crash even download the incorrect firmware. Even we have the protection, we still ask you don't try/test upgrade incorrect firmware; the unexpected event may occur or damage the system.

Type the IP address of TFTP Server and Firmware File Name. Then click on **Upgrade** to start the process.

After finishing transmitting the firmware, the system will copy the firmware file and replace the firmware in the flash. The CLI show ..... until the process is finished.

Select the firmware file name, then type the upgrade button to upgrade the firmware. It will start the firmware upgrade process.

After finishing transmitting the firmware, the system will copy the firmware file and replace the firmware in the flash. The CLI show ..... until the process is finished.

#### 4.2.9 Load Default

In this section, you can reset all the configurations of the switch to default setting. Click on **Reset** the system will then reset all configurations to default setting. The system will show you popup message window after finishing this command. Default setting will work after rebooting the switch.

Figure 4.2.7.1 The main screen of the Reset to Default

Reset to Default	
Note: The command will reset all configurations to the	default settings except the IP address.

Reset

Figure 4.2.7.2 Popup alert screen to confirm the command. Click on Yes to start it.

Confirm	a Dialog 🔀
?	Do you really want to reset the configuration to the default settings except the IP address?
	Yes No

Figure 4.2.7.2 Popup message screen to show you that have done the command. Click on **OK** to close the screen. Then please go to **Reboot** page to reboot the switch.

Success	Message 🔀
i	Reset to Deafault OK! Please reboot switch to run factory configuration.(exclude IP address)
	ОК

Click on **OK**. The system will then auto reboot the device.

Note: If you already configured the IP of your device to other IP address, when you use this command by CLI and Web UI, our software will not reset the IP address to default IP. The system will remain the IP address so that you can still connect the switch via the network.

#### 4.2.10 System Reboot

System Reboot allows you to reboot the device. Some of the feature changes require you to reboot the system. Click on **Reboot** to reboot your device.

**Note:** Remember to click on **Save** button to save your settings. Otherwise, the settings you made will be gone when the switch is powered off.

Figure 4.2.8.1 Main screen for Rebooting

Reboot		
Please click [Reboot] button to restart switch device.		
Reboot		

Figure 4.2.8.2 Pop-up alert screen to request confirmation. Click on **Yes**. Then the switch will be rebooted immediately.

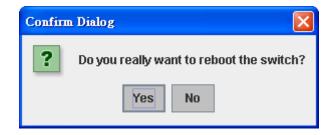


Figure 4.2.8.3 Pop-up message screen appears when rebooting the switch..



Note: Since different browser may has different behavior. If the Web GUI don't re-login well, please manually type the IP Address and login the system again.

#### 4.2.11 CLI Commands for Basic Setting

Feature	Command Line
Switch Setting	
System Name	Switch(config)# hostname WORD Network name of this system Switch(config)# hostname RS628

	Switch(config)#
System Location	Switch(config)# snmp-server location Taipei
System Contact	Switch(config)# snmp-server contact <a href="mailto:aaa@abc.com">aaa@abc.com</a>
Display	Switch# show snmp-server name Switch
	Switch# show snmp-server location Taipei
	Switch# show snmp-server contact aaa@abc.com
	Switch# show version Hardware Information : Product Name : RS628-AC Serial Number : 12112314241 MAC Address : 001277FF0000 Manufacturing Date : 2018/11/04 Software Information : Loader Version : 1.0.0.0 Firmware Version : 1.0-20181215-21:07:20
	Switc # show hardware led led information mac mac address Switch# show hardware mac MAC Address : 00:13:78:FF:01:B0 Switch# show hardware led DO 1 : Off RDY : On RM : Off RF : Off
Admin Password	
User Name and	Switch(config)# administrator
Password	NAME Administrator account name Switch(config)# administrator orwell PASSWORD Administrator account password Switch(config)# administrator orwell orwell Change administrator account orwell and password orwell success.
Display	Switch # show administrator Administrator account information name: orwell password: orwell
IP Configuration	
IP Address/Mask	Switch(config)# int vlan 1
(192.168.10.8, 255.255.255.0	Switch(config-if)# ip address dhcp igmp Switch(config-if)# ip address 192.168.10.8/24
	(DHCP Client) Switch(config-if)# ip dhcp client Switch(config-if)# ip dhcp client renew

Gateway	Switch(config)# ip route 0.0.0.0/0 192.168.10.254/24
Remove Gateway	Switch(config)# no ip route 0.0.0.0/0 192.168.10.254/24
Display	Switch# show interface vlan1 Interface vlan1 Description : N/A Administrative Status : Enable Operating Status : Up DHCP Client : Disable Primary IP Address : 192.168.10.8/24 IPv6 Address : fe80::212:77ff:feff:6666/64 Switch# show running-config
	interface vlan1 ip address 192.168.10.8/24 no shutdown ! ip route 0.0.0.0/0 192.168.10.254/24 !
IPv6 Address/Prefix	Switch(config)# interface vlan1 Switch(config-if)# ipv6 address 2001:0db8:85a3::8a2e:0370:7334/64
IPv6 Gateway	Switch(config)# ipv6 route 0::0/0 2001:0db8:85a3::8a2e:0370:FFFE
Remove IPv6	Switch(config)#no ipv6 route 0::0/0 2001:0db8:85a3::8a2e:0370:FFFE
Gateway	
Display	Switch# show running-config interface vlan1 ip address 192.168.10.6/24 ipv6 address 2001:db8:85a3::8a2e:370:7334/64 no shutdown ! ip route 0.0.0.0/0 192.168.10.254 ipv6 route ::/0 2001:db8:85a3::8a2e:370:fffe !
Time Setting	
NTP Server	Switch(config)# ntp peer enable disable primary secondary Switch(config)# ntp peer primary IPADDR Switch (config)# ntp peer primary 192.168.10.120
Time Zone	Switch(config)# clock timezone 26 Sun Jan 1 04:13:24 2006 (GMT) Greenwich Mean Time: Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London <b>Note:</b> By typing clock timezone ?, you can see the timezone list. Then choose the number of the timezone you want to select.
IEEE 1588	Switch(config)# ptpd run <cr> preferred-clock Preferred Clock</cr>

	slave Run as slave
Display	Switch# sh ntp associations Network time protocol Status : Disabled Primary peer : N/A Secondary peer : N/A
	Sun Jan 1 04:14:19 2006 (GMT) Greenwich Mean Time: Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London
	Switch# show clock timezone clock timezone (26) (GMT) Greenwich Mean Time: Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London
	Switch# show ptpd PTPd is enabled Mode: Slave
Jumbo Frame	
Jumbo Frame	Type the maximum MTU to enable Jumbo Frame: Switch(config)# system mtu 1518 2000 2032 9712 (with VLAN tag) Switch(config)# system mtu 9712
	Disable Jumbo Frame: Switch (config)# no system mtu
Display	Switch# show system mtu System MTU size is 9712 bytes
	After disabled Jumbo Frame: Switch# show system mtu System MTU size is 2000 bytes
DHCP	
DHCP Commands	Switch(config)# router dhcp Switch(config-dhcp)# default-router DHCP Default Router end Exit current mode and down to previous enable mode exit Exit current mode and down to previous mode
	ip IP protocol lease DHCP Lease Time list Print command list network dhcp network no remove
	quit Exit current mode and down to previous mode service enable service
DHCP Server Enable	Switch(config-dhcp)# service dhcp <cr></cr>
DHCP Server IP Pool	Switch(config-dhcp)# network A.B.C.D/M network/mask ex. 10.10.1.0/24
(Network/Mask)	Switch(config-dhcp)# network 192.168.10.0/24
DHCP Server –	Switch(config-dhcp)# default-router

Default Gateway	A.B.C.D address
Delault Galeway	Switch(config-dhcp)# default-router 192.168.10.254
DHCP Server – lease	Switch(config-dhcp)# lease
time	TIME second Switch(config-dhcp)# lease 1000 (1000 second)
DHCP Server –	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp excluded-address
	A.B.C.D IP address
Excluded Address	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp excluded-address
	192.168.10.123 <cr></cr>
DHCP Server –	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp static
	MACADDR MAC address
Static IP and MAC	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp static 0013.7800.0001 A.B.C.D leased IP address
binding	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp static 0013.7800.0001
	192.168.10.99
DHCP Server –	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp option82 circuit-id
Option82 binding	string string input (using "any" if you don't want to specify CID)
epiione_ amamig	hex hexadecimal input
	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp option82 circuit-id hex 11:22:33
	remote-id Remote-ID
	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp option82 circuit-id hex 11:22:33 remote-id
	string string input (using "any" if you don't want to specify
	RID)
	hex hexadecimal input
	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp option82 circuit-id hex 11:22:33 remote-id string relay-agent-a
	A.B.C.D leased IP address
	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp option82 circuit-id hex 11:22:33
	remote-id string relay-agent-a 192.168.10.6 Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information
DHCP Relay –	option Option82
Enable DHCP Relay	policy Option82
	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information option
DHCP Relay – DHCP	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information policy drop Relay Policy
policy	keep Drop/Keep/Replace option82 field
	replace
	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information policy drop
	<cr> Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information policy keep</cr>
	<pre><cr></cr></pre>
	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information policy replace
	<cr> Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp helper-address</cr>
DHCP Relay – IP	A.B.C.D
Helper Address	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp helper-address 192.168.10.200
Reset DHCP Settings	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp reset
	<cr> Switch# show ip dhcp server statistics</cr>
DHCP Server	
Information	DHCP Server ON
	Address Pool 1
	network:192.168.10.0/24 default-router:192.168.10.254
	uoiduit-ivutoi. 192. 100. 10.204

	lease time:604800
	Excluded Address List IP Address
	192.168.10.123
	Manual Binding List IP Address MAC Address
	0013.7801.0203
	Leased Address List IP Address MAC Address Leased Time Remains 
DHCP Relay	Switch# show ip dhcp relay
Information	DHCP Relay Agent ON
	IP helper-address : 192.168.10.200 Re-forwarding policy: Replace
Backup and Restore	
Backup Startup Configuration file	Switch# copy startup-config tftp: 192.168.10.33/default.conf Writing Configuration [OK]
	<b>Note 1:</b> To backup the latest startup configuration file, you should save current settings to flash first. You can refer to 4.12 to see how to save settings to the flash. Note 2: 192.168.10.33 is the TFTP server's IP and default.conf is name of the configuration file. Your environment may use different IP addresses or different file name. Please type target TFTP server IP or file name in this command.
Restore	Switch# copy tftp: 192.168.10.33/default.conf startup-config
Configuration	
Show Startup Configuration	Switch# show startup-config
Show Running Configuration	Switch# show running-config
Firmware Upgrade	
Firmware Upgrade	Switch# archive download-sw /overwrite tftp 192.168.10.33 RS628.bin Firmware upgrading, don't turn off the switch! Tftping file RS628.bin Firmware upgrading  Firmware upgrade success!! Rebooting
Factory Default	
Factory Default	Switch# reload default-config file Reload OK! Switch# reboot
System Reboot	

Reboot	Switch# reboot
--------	----------------

# 4.3 Port Configuration

Port Configuration group enables you to enable/disable port state, or configure port autonegotiation, speed, and duplex, flow control, rate limit control and port aggregation settings. It also allows you to view port status and aggregation information.

Following commands are included in this group:

- 4.3.1 Understand the port mapping
- 4.3.2 Port Control
- 4.3.3 Port Status
- 4.3.4 Rate Control
- 4.3.5 Storm Control
- 4.3.6 Port Trunking
- 4.3.7 Command Lines for Port Configuration

#### 4.3.1 Understand the port mapping

Before configuring the port settings, understand the port number in RS628 first.

There are 24 Gigabit Ethernet ports. In Web UI, choose the port number you want to configure, the available number from port 1~24. In CLI, use gi1, gi2...gi24 to present port 1 to port 24

As to the Gigabit Compo ports, it always uses port 25, 26, 27 and 28. In CLI use gi25, gi26, gi27 and gi28 to present the port 25-28.

### 4.3.2 Port Control

Port Control commands allow you to enable/disable port state, or configure the port autonegotiation, speed, duplex and flow control.

Figure 4.3.2.1 The main Web UI of the Port Configuration.

Port	State	Speed/Duplex	Flow Control	MDIX	Description
10	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable	Auto	
11	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable	Auto	
12	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable	Auto	
13	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable	Auto	
14	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable	Auto	
15	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable	Auto	
16	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable	Auto	
17	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable	Auto	
18	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable	Auto	
19	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable	Auto	

Select the port you want to configure and make changes to the port.

In **State** column, you can enable or disable the state of this port. Once you disable, the port stop to link to the other end and stop to forward any traffic. The default setting is Enable which means all the ports are workable when you receive the device.

In **Speed/Duplex** column, you can configure port speed and duplex mode of this port. Below are the selections you can choose:

Gigabit Ethernet Port 1~24 (gi1~gi24): AutoNegotiation, 10M Full Duplex(10 Full), 10M Half Duplex(10 Half), 100M Full Duplex(100 Full), 100M Half Duplex(100 Half), 1000M Full Duplex(1000 Full), and 1000M Half Duplex(1000 Half)

Gigabit Ethernet Combo Port 25~28: (gi25~gi28): AutoNegotiation, 10M Full Duplex(10 Full), 10M Half Duplex(10 Half), 100M Full Duplex(100 Full), 100M Half Duplex(100 Half), 1000M Full Duplex(1000 Full), and 1000M Half Duplex(1000 Half).

The default mode is Auto Negotiation mode.

# Note: The on board Gigabit SFP port (SFP 25, 26, 27 and 28) in RS628 support 100M and 1000M Full mode.

In **Flow Control** column, "Symmetric" means that you need to activate the flow control function of the remote network device in order to let the flow control of that corresponding port on the switch to work. "Disable" means that you don't need to activate the flow control function of the remote network device, as the flow control of that corresponding port on the switch will work anyway.

In **Description** column, you can add description for the port. You can know the target it attached to easier in remote.

Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to save the configuration.

**Technical Tips:** If both ends are not at the same speed, they can't link with each other. If both ends are not in the same duplex mode, they will be connected by half mode.

#### 4.3.3 Port Status

Port Status shows you current port status after negotiated.

# Port Status

Port	Туре	Link	State	Speed/Duplex	Flow Control	
1	1000BASE-TX	Up	Enable	1000 Full	Disable	
2	1000BASE	Down	Enable		Disable	
3	1000BASE	Down	Enable		Disable	=
4	1000BASE	Down	Enable		Disable	Ц
5	1000BASE	Down	Enable		Disable	
6	1000BASE	Down	Enable		Disable	
7	1000BASE	Down	Enable		Disable	
8	1000BASE	Down	Enable		Disable	
9	1000BASE	Down	Enable		Disable	
10	1000BASE	Down	Enable		Disable	-

#### Reload

Figure 4.3.3.1 shows you the port status. The description of the columns is as below:

Port: Port interface number.

Type: 100BASE-TX -> Fast Ethernet copper port. 100BASE-FX -> 100Base-FX Fiber

Port. 1000BASE-TX -> Gigabit Ethernet Copper port. 1000BASE-X-> Gigabit Fiber Port

Link: Link status. Up -> Link UP. Down -> Link Down.

State: Enable -> State is enabled. Disable -> The port is disable/shutdown.

Speed/Duplex: Current working status of the port.

Flow Control: The state of the flow control.

**Note:** The UI can display vendor name, wave length and distance of all Gigabit SFP transceiver family. If you see Unknown information, it may mean that the vendor doesn't provide their information or that the information of their transceiver can't be read.

#### 4.3.4 Rate Control

Rate limiting is a form of flow control used to enforce a strict bandwidth limit at a port. You can program separate transmit (Egress Rule) and receive (Ingress Rule) rate limits at each port, and even apply the limit to certain packet types as described below.

Figure 4.3.4.1 shows you the Limit Rate of Ingress and Egress. You can type the volume in the blank. The volume of the RS628 is step by 64Kbps.

# **Rate Control**

### Limit Packet Rate

Port	Ingress Rate(Kbps)	Egress Rate(Kbps)	
1	128	128	
2	0	0	
3	0	0	=
4	0	0	
5	0	0	
6	0	0	
7	0	0	
8	0	0	
9	0	0	
10	0	0	-
App	bly		

### 4.3.5 Storm Control

The Storm Control is similar to Rate Control. Rate Control filters all the traffic over the threshold you input by UI. Storm Control allows user to define the Rate for specific Packet **Storm Control** 

## Rate Configuration

Broadcast Rate(Kbytes/sec)	2000
DLF Rate(Kbytes/sec)	2000
Multicast Rate(Kbytes/sec)	2000

#### Port Configuration

Port	Broadcast	DLF	Multicast
1	Disable	Disable	Disable 👻 📤
2	Disable	Disable	Disable
3	Disable	Disable	Disable
4	Disable	Disable	Disable
5	Disable	Disable	Disable
6	Disable	Disable	Disable
7	Disable	Disable	Disable
8	Disable	Disable	Disable
9	Disable	Disable	Disable
10	Disable	Disable	Disable 🖕



Types.Figure 4.3.5.1

**Packet type**: You can assign the Rate for specific packet types based on packet number per second. The packet types of the Ingress Rule listed here include **Broadcast**, **DLF (Destination Lookup Failure) and Multicast**. Choose **Enable/Disable** to enable or disable the storm control of specific port.

**Rate:** This column allows you to manually assign the limit rate of the port. The unit is packets per second. The limit range is from 1 to 262143 packets/sec.

Enter the Rate field of the port you want assign, type the new value and click Enter key first. After assigned or changed the value for all the ports you want configure. Click on **Apply** to apply the configuration of all ports. The Apply command applied all the ports' storm control value, it may take some time and the web interface become slow, this is normal condition.

#### 4.3.6 Port Trunking

Port Trunking configuration allows you to group multiple Ethernet ports in parallel to increase link bandwidth. The aggregated ports can be viewed as one physical port so that the bandwidth is higher than merely one single Ethernet port. The member ports of the same trunk group can balance the loading and backup for each other. Port Trunking feature is usually used when you need higher bandwidth for backbone network. This is an inexpensive way for you to transfer more data.

There are some different descriptions for the port trunking. Different manufacturers may use different descriptions for their products, like Link Aggregation Group (LAG), Link Aggregation Control Protocol, Ethernet Trunk, Ether Channel...etc. Most of the implementations now conform to IEEE standard, 802.3ad.

The aggregated ports can interconnect to the other switch which also supports Port Trunking. Supports 2 types of port trunking. One is Static Trunk, the other is 802.3ad. When the other end uses 802.3ad LACP, you **should** assign 802.3ad LACP to the trunk. When the other end uses non-802.3ad, you can then use Static Trunk. **In practical, the Static Trunk is suggested.** 

There are 2 configuration pages, Aggregation Setting and Aggregation Status.

#### Aggregation Setting

Port	Group ID	Trunk Type	
1	None	Static	
2	None	Static	
3	None	Static	=
4	None	Static	
5	None	Static	
6	None	Static	
7	None	Static	
8	None	Static	
9	None	Static	
10	None	Static	-

Trunk ID	Load Balance Type	
Trunk 1	src-dst-mac	
Trunk 2	src-dst-mac	
Trunk 3	src-dst-mac	
Trunk 4	src-dst-mac	
Trunk 5	src-dst-mac	
Trunk 6	src-dst-mac	
Trunk 7	src-dst-mac	
Trunk 8	src-dst-mac	-

# Port Trunk - Aggregation Setting

Note: The port parameters of the trunk members should be the same. The Load Balance Type could be changed after enable Trunk or LACP.

Apply

**Trunk Size:** The switch can support up to 8 trunk groups. Each trunk group can support up to 8 member ports. Since the member ports should use same speed/duplex, the maximum trunk size is decided by the port volume.

**Group ID:** Group ID is the ID for the port trunking group. Ports with same group ID are in the same group. Click None, you can select the Trunk ID from Trunk 1 to Trunk 8.

**Trunk Type: Static** and **802.3ad LACP.** Each Trunk Group can only support Static or 802.3ad LACP. Choose the type you need here. The not active port can't be setup here.

**Load Balance Type:** Each Trunk Group can support srcMAC, dstMAC, srcIP, dstIP and it's combination.

	src-mac	-> load distribution is based on the source MAC address
--	---------	---

- dst-mac -> load distribution is based on the destination-MAC address
- src-dst-mac -> load distribution is based on the source and destination MAC address
- src-ip -> load distribution is based on the source IP address
- dst-ip -> load distribution is based on the destination IP address
- src-dst-ip -> load distribution is based on the source and destination IP address

#### Extended setting in CLI:

**Port Priority:** The command allows you to change the port priority setting of the specific port. LACP port priority is configured on each port using LACP. The port priority can be configured through the CLI. The higher the number, the lower the priority. The default value is 32768.

**LACP Timeout:** The LACPDU is generated and continue transmit within the LACP group. The interval time of the LACPDU Long timeout is 30 sec, this is default setting. The LACPDP Short timeout is 1 sec, the command to change from Long to Short is only applied to the CLI, the web GUI doesn't support this. Once the LACP port doesn't receive

the LACPDP 3 times, that means the port may leave the group without earlier inform or does not detect by the switch, then the port will be removed from the group.

This command can be used when connect the switch by 2-port LACP through not-direct connected or shared media, like the Wireless AP or Hub. The end of the switch may not directly detect the failure, the LACP Short Timeout can detect the LACP group failure earlier within 3 seconds.

#### Aggregation Status

This page shows the status of port aggregation. Once the aggregation ports are negotiated well, you will see following status.

Group ID	Туре	Aggregated Ports	Individual Ports	Link Down Ports	
Trunk 1	Static	1		2,3,4	-
Trunk 2	LACP		8	9,10	
Trunk 3					
Trunk 4					
Trunk 5					
Trunk 6					1
Trunk 7					
Trunk 8					

# Port Trunk - Aggregation Information

Group ID: Display Trunk 1 to Trunk 8 set up in Aggregation Setting.

Type: Static or LACP set up in Aggregation Setting.

**Aggregated:** When LACP links well, you can see the member ports in Aggregated column.

**Individual:** When LACP is enabled, member ports of LACP group which are not connected to correct LACP member ports will be displayed in the Individual column. **Link Down:** When LACP is enabled, member ports of LACP group which are not linked up will be displayed in the Link Down column.

## 4.3.7 Command Lines for Port Configuration

Feature	Command Line	
Port Control		
Port Control – State	Switch(config-if)# shutdown state interface gigabitethernet1 is shutdown i	-> Disable port now.
	Switch(config-if)# no shutdown Interface gigabitethernet1 is up now.	-> Enable port state

Port Control – Auto Negotiation	Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# auto-negotiation Auto-negotiation of port 1 is enabled!
Port Control – Force Speed/Duplex	Switch(config-if)# speed 100 set the speed mode ok!
	Switch(config-if)# duplex full set the duplex mode ok!
Port Control – Flow Control	Switch(config-if)# flowcontrol on Flowcontrol on for port 1 set ok!
	Switch(config-if)# flowcontrol off Flowcontrol off for port 1 set ok!
Port Status	
Port Status	Switch# show interface gi1 Interface gigabitethernet1 Description : N/A Administrative Status : Enable Operating Status : Connected Duplex : Full Speed : 100 MTU: 1518 Flow Control :off Default Port VLAN ID: 1 Acceptable Frame Type : All Auto Negotiation : Disable Loopback Mode : None STP Status: forwarding Default CoS Value for untagged packets is 0. Medium mode is Copper. Note: Administrative Status -> Port state of the port. Operating status -> Current status of the port. Duplex -> Duplex mode of the port. Speed -> Speed mode of the port. Flow control -> Flow Control status of the port.
Rate Control	
Rate Control –	Switch(config-if)# rate-limit
Ingress or Egress	egress Outgoing packets ingress Incoming packets
	Note: To enable rate control, you should select the Ingress or Egress rule first; then assign the packet type and bandwidth.
Rate Control -	Switch(config-if)# rate-limit ingress bandwidth < 0-1000000 > Limit in kilobits per second (FE: 0-100000,
Bandwidth	GE: 0-1000000, 0 is no limit) Switch(config-if)# rate-limit ingress bandwidth 1600 Set the ingress rate limit 1600Kbps for Port 1
Storm Control	
Strom Control –	Switch(config-if)# storm-control broadcast Broadcast packets

	dlf Destination Lookup Failure	
Rate Configuration	multicast Multicast packets	
(Packet Type)		
	SWITCH(config)# storm-control broadcast ?	
	<0-262143> Rate limit value 0~262143 pack	
	SWITCH(config)# storm-control broadcast 1000	
	Enables rate limit for Broadcast packets for Port	: 1
	SWITCH(config)# storm-control multicast 1000	4
	Enables rate limit for Multicast packets for Port	I
	SWITCH(config)# storm-control dlf 1000 Enables rate limit for Destination Lookup Failue	packets for
	Port1.	packets for
Display – Rate	SWITCH# show storm-control	
	Storm-control for Port 1	
Configuration and	Broadcast packets : Disabled	Rate : 1000
port status	(packets/s)	
portotatao	Destination Lookup Failure packets : Enabled	Rate : 1000
	(packets/s)	
	Multicast packets : Disabled	Rate : 1000
	(packets/s)	
	Storm-control for Port 2	
	Broadcast packets : Disabled	Rate : N/A
	(packets/s)	Data : NI/A
	Destination Lookup Failure packets : Disabled (packets/s)	Rate : N/A
	Multicast packets : Disabled	Rate : N/A
	(packets/s)	Nate . IN/A
	Storm-control for Port 3	
	Broadcast packets : Disabled	Rate : N/A
	(packets/s)	
	Destination Lookup Failure packets : Disabled	Rate : N/A
	(packets/s)	
	Multicast packets : Disabled	Rate : N/A
	(packets/s)	
Port Trunking	1	
LACP	Switch(config)# lacp group 1 fa8-10	
	Group 1 based on LACP(802.3ad) is enabled!	
	Noto: The interface list is fall for 5 for 10	
	Note: The interface list is fa1,fa3-5, fa8-10 Note: different speed port can't be aggregated to	ngether
	SWITCH(config-if)# lacp	
LACP – Port Setting	port-priority LACP priority for physical interfa	ices
	timeout assigns an administrative LA	
	SWITCH(config-if)# lacp port-priority	
	<1-65535> Valid port priority range-1 - 6553	35 (default is
	32768)	
	SWITCH(config-if)# lacp timeout	
	long specifies a long timeout value (default	)
	short specifies a short timeout value	
	SWITCH(config-if)# lacp timeout short	
	Set lacp port timeout ok.	
	Switch(config)# trunk group 2 fa6-7	
Static Trunk	Trunk group 2 enable ok!	

	Failure to configure due to the group ID is existed. SWITCH(config)# trunk group 1 fa11-12 'an't set trunk group 1 enable! The group 1 is a lacp enabled group! SWITCH(config)# trunk group 2 fa11-12 'an't set trunk group 2 enable! The group 2 is a static aggregation group.				
Display - LACP	Switch# show lacp         counters       LACP statistical information         group       LACP group         internal       LACP internal information         neighbor       LACP neighbor information         port-setting       LACP setting for physical interfaces         system-id       LACP system identification         system-priority       LACP system priority         SWITCH# show lacp port-setting         LACP Port Setting :         Part         Dright				
	Port         Priority         Timeout            1         32768         Long           2         32768         Long           3         32768         Long				
	Switch# show lacp internal LACP group 1 internal information: LACP Port Admin Oper Port Port Priority Key Key State				
	8         1         8         8         0x45           9         1         9         9         0x45           10         1         10         10         0x45           LACP group 2 is inactive         10         10         10         10				
	LACP group 3 is inactive LACP group 4 is inactive				
Display - Trunk	Switch# show trunk group 1 FLAGS: I -> Individual P -> In channel D -> Port Down Trunk Group				
	GroupID Protocol Ports				
	1 LACP 8(D) 9(D) 10(D)				

# 4.4 Network Redundancy

It is critical for industrial applications that network remains non-stop. We develops multiple kinds of standard (STP, RSTP and MSTP) and ring redundancy protocol, Redundant Ring to remain the network redundancy can be protected well by switch.

The RS628 Series supports advanced Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP). This protocol is a direct extension of RSTP. It can provide an independent spanning tree for different VLANs. It simplifies network management, provides for even faster convergence than RSTP by limiting the size of each region, and prevents VLAN members from being segmented from the rest of the group (as sometimes occurs with IEEE 802.1D STP).

Ring ranks the fastest restore and failover time in the world, 0 ms for restore and about 5 milliseconds for failover for copper.

The single switch can aggregate multiple Rings within one switch. All the ports can be configured as the ring port of a ring, each ring has its own Ring ID and the Ring ID will be added to the watchdog packet to monitor the ring status.

The Ring ports can be LACP/Port Trunking ports, after aggregated ports to a group, the group of ports can act as the Ring port of the Ring.

Advanced Dual Homing technology also facilitates *the switch* to connect with a core managed switch easily and conveniently. With Dual Homing technology, you can also couple several Redundant Rings or RSTP cloud together.

Following commands are included in this group:

- 4.4.1 STP Configuration
- 4.4.2 STP Port Configuration
- 4.4.3 STP Information
- 4.4.4 MSTP Configuration

4.4.5 MSTP Port Configuration

- 4.4.6 MSTP information
- 4.4.7 Redundant Ring
- 4.4.8 Redundant Ring Information
- 4.4.9 ERPS Configuration

4.4.10 Command Lines for Network Redundancy

The STP Configuration, STP Port Configuration and STP Information pages are available while select the STP and RSTP mode.

The MSTP Configuration, MSTP Port Configuration and MSTP Information pages are available while select the MSTP mode.

The Redundant Ring and Redundant Ring Information are available while select the Ring mode.

#### 4.4.1 STP Configuration

This page allows select the STP mode and configuring the global STP/RSTP Bridge Configuration.

The STP mode includes the **STP**, **RSTP**, **MSTP** and **Disable**. Please select the STP mode for your system first. The default mode is RSTP enabled.

After select the STP or RSTP mode, continue to configure the global Bridge parameters for STP and RSTP.

After select the MSTP mode, please go to MSTP Configuration page.

Figure 4.4.1.1 show the web page which allows you to select the STP mode, configure the global STP/RSTP/MSTP settings.

# **STP Configuration**

STP Mode RSTP V					
Bridge Configuration					
Bridge Address	0012.7700.0000				
Bridge Priority	32768 💌				
Max Age	20 💌				
Hello Time	2 🗸				
Forward Delay	15 💌				

Apply

#### RSTP (Refer to the 4.4.1 of previous version manual.)

RSTP is the abbreviation of Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol. If a switch has more than one path to a destination, it will lead to message loops that can generate broadcast storms and quickly bog down a network. The spanning tree was created to combat the negative effects of message loops in switched networks. A spanning tree uses a spanning tree algorithm (STA) to automatically sense whether a switch has more than one way to communicate with a node. It will then select the best path (primary), and block the other path(s). It will also keep track of the blocked path(s) in case the primary path fails. Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) introduced a standard method to accomplish this. It is specified in IEEE 802.1D-1998. Later, Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) was adopted and represents the evolution of STP, providing much faster spanning tree convergence after a topology change. This is specified in IEEE 802.1W. In 2004, 802.1W is included into 802.1D-2004 version. This switch supports both RSTP and STP (all switches that support RSTP are also backward compatible with switches that support only STP).

#### **Bridge Configuration**

**Priority (0-61440)**: RSTP uses bridge ID to determine the root bridge, the bridge with the highest bridge ID becomes the root bridge. The bridge ID is composed of bridge priority and bridge MAC address. So that the bridge with the highest priority becomes the highest bridge ID. If all the bridge ID has the same priority, the bridge with the lowest MAC address will then become the root bridge.

Note: The bridge priority value must be in multiples of 4096. A device with a lower number has a higher bridge priority. Ex: 4096 is higher than 32768.

Note: The Web GUI allows user select the priority number directly. This is the convinent of the GUI design. When you configure the value through the CLI or SNMP, you may need to type the value directly. Please follow the n x 4096 ruls for the Bridge Priority.

**Max Age (6-40)**: Enter a value from 6 to 40 seconds here. This value represents the time that a bridge will wait without receiving Spanning Tree Protocol configuration messages before attempting to reconfigure.

If switch is not the root bridge, and if it has not received a hello message from the root bridge in an amount of time equal to Max Age, then switch will reconfigure itself as a root bridge. Once two or more devices on the network are recognized as a root bridge, the devices will renegotiate to set up a new spanning tree topology.

The MAX Age value affects the maximum volume of the RSTP loop. In the RSTP BPDU packet, there is one field, message age which start from 0, add 1 after passed one hop in the RSTP loop. When the message age is larger than MAX Age, the BPDU would be ignored and the lower switches are separated to different RSTP domain. The switches in other RSTP domain can't be managed through upper switch.

Since different RSTP aware switches may have their own mechanism to calculate the message age. So that this is most possibly occurred when interoperate different vendors' RSTP aware switches together. The maximum volume of the RSTP domain is 23, configure the MAX Age lower than 23 is recommended.

**Hello Time (1-10)**: Enter a value from 1 to 10 seconds here. This is a periodic timer that drives the switch to send out BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) packet to check current STP status.

The root bridge of the spanning tree topology periodically sends out a "hello" message to other devices on the network to check if the topology is "healthy". The "hello time" is the amount of time the root has waited during sending hello messages.

**Forward Delay Time (4-30)**: Enter a value between 4 and 30 seconds. This value is the time that a port waits before changing from Spanning Tree Protocol learning and listening states to forwarding state.

This is the amount of time switch will wait before checking to see if it should be changed to a different state.

Once you have completed your configuration, click on **Apply** to apply your settings.

**Note**: You must observe the following rule to configure Hello Time, Forwarding Delay, and Max Age parameter

 $2 \times (Forward Delay Time - 1 sec) \ge Max Age Time \ge 2 \times (Hello Time value + 1 sec)$ 

#### 4.4.2 STP Port Configuration

This page allows you to configure the port parameter after enabled STP or RSTP.

#### Port Configuration

Select the port you want to configure and you will be able to view current settings and status of the port.

**Path Cost**: Enter a number between 1 and 200,000,000. This value represents the "cost" of the path to the other bridge from the transmitting bridge at the specified port.

**Priority**: Enter a value between 0 and 240, using multiples of 16. This is the value that decides which port should be blocked by priority in a LAN.

Link Type: There are 3 types for you select. Auto, P2P and Share.

Some of the rapid state transitions that are possible within RSTP depend upon whether the port of concern can only be connected to another bridge (i.e. it is served by a point-to-point LAN segment), or if it can be connected to two or more bridges (i.e. it is served by a shared-medium LAN segment). This function allows link status of the link to be manipulated administratively. **"Auto"** means to auto select P2P or Share mode. **"P2P"** means P2P is enabled, the 2 ends work in Full duplex mode. While "**Share"** is enabled, it means P2P is disabled, the 2 ends may connect through a share media and work in Half duplex mode.

**Edge Port**: A port directly connected to the end stations cannot create a bridging loop in the network. To configure this port as an edge port, set the port to the **Enable** state. When the non-bridge device connects an admin edge port, this port will be in blocking state and turn to forwarding state in 4 seconds.

P	ort	STP State	Path Cost	Priority	Link Type	Edge Port	
	1	Enable	100	128	Auto	Enable	
	2	Enable	20000	128	Auto	Enable	
	3	Enable	20000	128	Auto	Enable	=
	4	Enable	20000	128	Auto	Enable	
	5	Enable	20000	128	Auto	Enable	
	6	Enable	20000	128	Auto	Enable	
	7	Enable	20000	128	Auto	Enable	
	8	Enable	20000	128	Auto	Enable	
	9	Enable	20000	128	Auto	Enable	
1	10	Enable	20000	128	Auto	Enable	-

#### STP Port Configuration

Apply

Once you finish your configuration, click on **Apply** to save your settings.

#### 4.4.3 RSTP Info

This page allows you to see the information of the root switch and port status.

# **RSTP Information**

#### **Root Information**

Bridge ID	8000.0012.7760.1455
Root Priority	32768
Root Port	N/A
Root Path Cost	0
Max Age(6-40)	20 sec
Hello Time(1-10)	2 sec
Forward Delay(4-30)	15 sec

#### Port Information

Port	Role	Port State	Path Cost	Port Priority	Oper P2P	Oper Edge	Aggregated(ID/Type)	
1		Disabled	200000	128	P2P	Edge		
2		Disabled	200000	128	Shared	Edge		
3	Designated	Forwarding	200000	128	P2P	Non-Edge		
4		Disabled	200000	128	Shared	Edge		Г
5		Disabled	200000	128	Shared	Edge		
6		Disabled	200000	128	Shared	Edge		
7		Disabled	200000	128	Shared	Edge		
8		Disabled	20000	128	P2P	Edge		
9	Designated	Forwarding	200000	128	P2P	Edge		
10	Designated	Forwarding	20000	128	P2P	Edge		J

**Root Information:** You can see root Bridge ID, Root Priority, Root Port, Root Path Cost and the Max Age, Hello Time and Forward Delay of BPDU sent from the root switch.

**Port Information:** You can see port Role, Port State, Path Cost, Port Priority, Oper P2P mode, Oper edge port mode and Aggregated(ID/Type).

#### 4.4.4 MSTP (Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol) Configuration

MSTP is the abbreviation of Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol. This protocol is a direct extension of RSTP. It can provide an independent spanning tree for different VLANs. It simplifies network management, provides for even faster convergence than RSTP by limiting the size of each region, and prevents VLAN members from being segmented from the rest of the group (as sometimes occurs with IEEE 802.1D STP).

While using MSTP, there are some new concepts of network architecture. A switch may belong to different groups, act as root or designate switch, generate BPDU for the network to maintain the forwarding table of the spanning tree. With MSTP can also provide multiple forwarding paths and enable load balancing. Understand the architecture allows you to maintain the correct spanning tree and operate effectively.

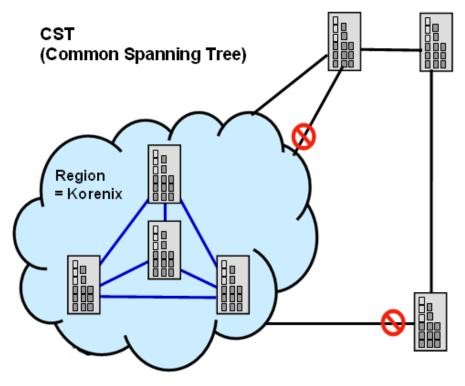
One VLAN can be mapped to a Multiple Spanning Tree Instance (MSTI). For example, the maximum Instance RS628 supports is usually 16, range from 0-15. The MSTP builds a separate Multiple Spanning Tree (MST) for each instance to maintain connectivity

among each of the assigned VLAN groups. An Internal Spanning Tree (IST) is used to connect all the MSTP switches within an MST region. An MST Region may contain multiple MSTP Instances.

The figure shows there are 2 VLANs/MSTP Instances and each instance has its Root and forwarding paths.

A Common Spanning Tree (CST) interconnects all adjacent MST regions and acts as a virtual bridge node for communications with STP or RSTP nodes in the global network. MSTP connects all bridges and LAN segments with a single Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST). The CIST is formed as a result of the running spanning tree algorithm between switches that support the STP, RSTP, MSTP protocols.

The figure shows the CST large network. In this network, a Region may has different instances and its own forwarding path and table, however, it acts as a single Bridge of CST.



To configure the MSTP setting, the STP Mode of the STP Configuration page should be changed to MSTP mode first.

# **STP Configuration**

STP Mode

-

# Bridge Configuration

Bridge Address	0012.7760.46b6
Bridge Priority	32768 💌
Max Age	20 💌
Hello Time	2 🗸
Forward Delay	15 💌

MSTP

Apply

After enabled MSTP mode, then you can go to the MSTP Configuration pages.

#### **MSTP Region Configuration**

This page allows configure the Region Name and its Revision, mapping the VLAN to Instance and check current MST Instance configuration. The network can be divided virtually to different Regions. The switches within the Region should have the same Region and Revision level.

Region Name: The name for the Region. Maximum length: 32 characters.

Revision: The revision for the Region. Range: 0-65535; Default: 0)

Once you finish your configuration, click on **Apply** to apply your settings.

#### New MST Instance

This page allows mapping the VLAN to Instance and assign priority to the instance. Before mapping VLAN to Instance, you should create VLAN and assign the member ports first. Please refer to the VLAN setting page.

Instance ID: Select the Instance ID, the available number is 1-15.

VLAN Group: Type the VLAN ID you want mapping to the instance.

Instance Priority: Assign the priority to the instance.

After finish your configuration, click on Add to apply your settings.

#### **Current MST Instance Configuration**

This page allows you to see the current MST Instance Configuration you added. Click on "**Apply**" to apply the setting. You can "**Remove**" the instance or "**Reload**" the configuration display in this page.

	mor motanee e	·
Instance ID	VLAN Group	Instance Priority
1	2	32768 📤
2	3	32768
		•
Apply	Remove	Reload

# **Current MST Instance Configuration**

### 4.4.5 MSTP Port Configuration

This page allows configure the Port settings. Choose the Instance ID you want to configure. The MSTP enabled and linked up ports within the instance will be listed in this table.

Note that the ports not belonged to the Instance, or the ports not MSTP activated will not display. The meaning of the Path Cost, Priority, Link Type and Edge Port is the same as the definition of RSTP.

# **MSTP Port Configuration**

Instar	nce ID 2	-			
Port	Path Cost	Priority	Link Type	Edge Port	
1	200000	128	Auto	Enable	1
2	200000	128	Auto	Enable	
					•
Apply	У				

**Path Cost**: Enter a number between 1 and 200,000,000. This value represents the "cost" of the path to the other bridge from the transmitting bridge at the specified port.

**Priority**: Enter a value between 0 and 240, using multiples of 16. This is the value that decides which port should be blocked by priority in a LAN.

#### Link Type: There are 3 types for you select. Auto, P2P and Share.

Some of the rapid state transitions that are possible within RSTP depend upon whether the port of concern can only be connected to another bridge (i.e. it is served by a point-to-point LAN segment), or if it can be connected to two or more bridges (i.e. it is served by a shared-medium LAN segment). This function allows link status of the link to be manipulated administratively. "Auto" means to auto select P2P or Share mode. "P2P" means P2P is enabled, the 2 ends work in Full duplex mode. While "Share" is enabled, it means P2P is disabled, the 2 ends may connect through a share media and work in Half duplex mode.

**Edge**: A port directly connected to the end stations cannot create a bridging loop in the network. To configure this port as an edge port, set the port to the **Enable** state. When the non-bridge device connects an admin edge port, this port will be in blocking state and turn to forwarding state in 4 seconds.

Once you finish your configuration, click on Apply to save your settings.

#### 4.4.6 MSTP Information

This page allows you to see the current MSTP information.

Choose the Instance ID first. If the instance is not added, the information remains blank.

The Root Information shows the setting of the Root switch.

The Port Information shows the port setting and status of the ports within the instance.

#### **MSTP Information**



Root Information

Root Address	0012.7760.ad4b
Root Priority	4096
Root Port	N/A
Root Path Cost	0
Max Age	20 second(s)
Hello Time	2 second(s)
Forward Delay	15 second(s)

#### Port Information

Port	Role	Port State	Path Cost	Port Priority	Link Type	Edge Port	
6	Designated	Forwarding	200000	128	P2P Internal(MSTP)	Non-Edge	
6	Designated	Forwarding	200000	128	P2P Internal(MSTP)	Non-Edge	

Click on "Reload" to reload the MSTP information display.

#### 4.4.7 Redundant Ring

The most common industrial network redundancy is to form a ring or loop. Typically, the managed switches are connected in series and the last switch is connected back to the first one.

**Redundant Ring** ranks the fastest restore and failover time in the world, 0 ms for restore and about milliseconds level for failover for 100Base-TX copper port. The other interface may take longer time due to the media characteristics.

Advanced **Dual Homing** technology also facilitates switch to connect with a core managed switch easily and conveniently. With Dual Homing technology, you can also couple several Redundant Rings or RSTP cloud together, which is also known as Auto Ring Coupling.

**TrunkRing** technology allows integrate Ring with LACP/Port Trunking. The LACP/Trunk aggregated ports is a virtual interface and it can work as the Ring port of the Ring.

MultiRing Multiple rings can be aggregated within one switch by using different Ring ID.

The maximum Ring number one switch can support is half of total port volume. For example, the RS628 is a 24 Fast Ethernet + 4 Gigabit port design, that means maximum 14 Rings (12 x 100M Rings and 2 Gigabit Rings) can be aggregated to one RS628. The feature saves much effort when constructing complex network architecture.

**New Ring:** To create a Redundant Ring. Just fill in the Ring ID which has range from 0 to 31. If the name field is left blank, the name of this ring will automatically naming with Ring ID.



#### **Ring Configuration**

D	Name	Version	Device	Ring Port1	Path	Ring Port2	Path	Rapid Dual Homing	RDH	Ring
			Priority		Cost		Cost	Dual Homing	Ext. ID	Status

#### **Ring Configuration**

ID: Once a Ring is created, This appears and can not be changed.

**Name:** This field will show the name of the Ring. If it is not filled in when creating, it will be automatically named by the rule "RingID".

**Version:** The version of Ring can be changed here. There are two modes to choose: Redundant Ring and Chain, the Redundant Ring as default;

**Device Priority:** The switch with highest priority (highest value) will be automatically selected as Ring Master. Then one of the ring ports in this switch will become forwarding port and the other one will become blocking port. If all of the switches have the same priority, the switch with the biggest MAC address will be selected as Ring Master.

**Ring Port1:** In Redundant Ring environment, you should have 2 Ring Ports. No matter this switch is Ring Master or not, when configuring Ring, 2 ports should be selected to be Ring Ports. For Ring Master, one of the ring ports will become the forwarding port and the other one will become the blocking port.

**Path Cost:** Change the Path Cost of Ring Port1. If this switch is the Ring Master of a Ring, then it determines the blocking port. The Port with higher Path Cost in the two ring Port will become the blocking port, If the Path Cost is the same, the port with larger port number will become the blocking port.

Ring Port2: Assign another port for ring connection

Path Cost: Change the Path Cost of Ring Port2

**Dual Homing:** When you want to connect multiple Ring or form redundant topology with other vendors, Dual Homing could allow you to have maximum 7 multiple links for redundancy without any problem.

**DH Ext. ID:** Dual Homing Extension ID. The Extension ID and Ring ID cannot be the same, when dual home to the same foreign network. The Extension ID range from 0 to 7. With the combination of Extension ID(0 to 7) and Ring ID(0 to 31), we can now support up to 256(8\*32) different dual homing rings

**Ring status:** To enable/disable the Ring. Please remember to enable the ring after you add it.

)   Role   Edge P	Role	Edge Por
-------------------	------	----------

#### **Chain Configuration**

**ID:** The Ring Identifier referring to this Ring(Chain).

**Role:** Chain has two node role Border and Member. Border is the node which connect to foreign network. Member is the node except the Border node in the Chain.

**Edge Port:** Edge Port is one of ring ports of Border node. It is used to connect to foreign network.

**MultiRing:** The MultiRing technology is one of the pattern of the Ring technology, the technology allows you to aggregate multiple rings within one switch. Create multiple ring ID and assign different ring port 1 and port 2 to each ring, thus the switch can have multiple rings in one switch.

When implementing MultiRing, remember that the different rings can NOT use the same ring ID. The other settings are the same as above description. Technically, the maximum ring volume the MultiRing supported is up to 16 rings. Due to the port volume limitation, the maximum value is half of the port volume of a switch.

**TrunkRing:** The MultiRing technology is part of the Ring technology which combines the Ring with the port trunking technology. After multiple ports aggregated, this is so-call port trunking (Static or learnt by LACP protocol), the Trunk ID can be one of the port ID of the Ring technology. Configured the port trunking first then you can add the Trunk group as a Ring Port in managed switch.

#### 4.4.8 Ring Info

This page shows the Ring information.

## **Ring Information**

D	Version	Role	Status	RM MAC	Blocking Port	Role Transition Count	Ring State Transition Count
1	Ring	RM	Normal	0012.7760.1455	fa2	2	4

ID: Ring ID.

Version: which version of this ring, this field could be Redundant Ring or Chain

Role: This Switch is RM or nonRM

**Status:** If this field is Normal which means the redundancy is approved. If any one of the link in this Ring is broken, then the status will be Abnormal.

**RM MAC:** The MAC address of Ring Master of this Ring. It helps to find the redundant path.

Blocking Port: This field shows which is blocked port of RM.

**Role Transition Count:** This means how many times this switch has changed its Role from nonRM to RM or from RM to nonRM.

**Role state Transition Count**: This number means how many times the Ring status has been transformed between Normal and Abnormal state.

#### 4.4.9 ERPS Configuration:

Ethernet Ring Protection Switching, or ERPS, is an effort at ITU-T under G.8032 Recommendation to provide sub-50ms protection and recovery switching for Ethernet traffic in a ring topology and at the same time ensuring that there are no loops formed at the Ethernet layer.

Figure 4.4.9 Web UI of ERPS configuration

# **ERPS Configuration**

-	
<b></b>	

Disable 🔻

# ERPS Configuration

Version	v1
Node State	Disabled
Node Role	Ring Node 🗨
Control Channel	1 🗸
Ring Port 1	Port 1 👻
Ring Port 2	Port 2 💌
RPL Port	Ring Port 2 💌

Apply

ERPS: Enable or disable ERPS function.

### **ERPS** Configuration:

Version: ERPS has version 1 and 2. Now we just support ERPSv1

Node State: The current state of the node, Idle and Protection.

**Node Role:** The role of the node, RPL owner and Ring node. The RPL owner is an Ethernet ring node adjacent to the RPL.

**Control Channel:** Control Channel provide a communication channel for ring automatic protection switching (R-APS) information.

**Ring Port:** A ring link is bounded by two adjacent nodes and a port for a ring link is called a ring port.

**RPL Port:** The ring protection link (RPL) is the ring link which under normal conditions, i.e., without any failure or request, is blocked for traffic channel, to prevent the formation of loops.

Feature	Command Line						
Global							
Enable	Switch(config)# spanning-tree enable						
Disable	Switch (config)# spanning-tree disable						
Mode (Choose the Spanning Tree mode)	Switch(config)# spanning-tree mode rst the rapid spanning-tree protocol (802.1w) stp the spanning-tree protocol (802.1d)						

### 4.4.10 Command Lines:

	mst the multiple spanning-tree protocol (802.1s)
Bridge Priority	Switch(config)# spanning-tree priority
Bhager honry	<ul><li>&lt;0-61440&gt; valid range is 0 to 61440 in multiple of 4096</li></ul>
	Switch(config)# spanning-tree priority 4096
Bridge Times	Switch(config)# spanning-tree bridge-times (forward Delay) (max-
2	age) (Hello Time)
	Switch(config)# spanning-tree bridge-times 15 20 2
	This command allows you configure all the timing in one time.
Forward Delay	Switch(config)# spanning-tree forward-time
-	<4-30> Valid range is 4~30 seconds
	Switch(config)# spanning-tree forward-time 15
Max Age	Switch(config)# spanning-tree max-age
	<6-40> Valid range is 6~40 seconds
	Switch(config)# spanning-tree max-age 20
Hello Time	Switch(config)# spanning-tree hello-time
	<1-10> Valid range is 1~10 seconds
	Switch(config)# spanning-tree hello-time 2
MSTP	
Enter the MSTP	Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst
Configuration Tree	MSTMAP the mst instance number or range
	configuration enter mst configuration mode
	forward-time the forward delay time
	hello-time the hello time
	max-age the message maximum age time max-hops the maximum hops
	sync sync port state of exist vlan entry
	Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
	Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
	Switch(config-mst)#
	abort exit current mode and discard all changes
	end exit current mode, change to enable mode and apply all
	changes
	exit exit current mode and apply all changes
	instance the mst instance
	list Print command list
	name the name of mst region
	no Negate a command or set its defaults
	quit exit current mode and apply all changes
	revision the revision of mst region
	show show mst configuration
Region Configuration	Region Name:
	Switch(config-mst)# name
	NAME the name string
	Switch(config-mst)# name70AAA
	Region Revision:
	Switch(config-mst)# revision
	<0-65535> the value of revision
Manning Instance 4	Switch(config-mst)# revision 65535
Mapping Instance to	Switch(config-mst)# instance
VLAN (Ex: Mapping	<1-15> target instance number
VLAN 2 to Instance	Switch(config-mst)# instance 1 vlan
1)	VLANMAP target vlan number(ex.10) or range(ex.1-10)
Dieplay Current MCT	Switch(config-mst)# instance 1 vlan 2
Display Current MST Configuration	Switch(config-mst)# show current Current MST configuration
Configuration	Name 70[AAA]
	וימוויס ועניזיק

	Revision 65535
	Instance Vlans Mapped
	0 1,4-4094
	1 2
	2
	Config HMAC-MD5 Digest:
	0xB41829F9030A054FB74EF7A8587FF58D
Remove Region	Switch(config-mst)# no
Name	name name configure
	revision revision configure
	instance the mst instance
	Switch(config-mst)# no name
Remove Instance	Switch(config-mst)# no instance
example	<1-15> target instance number
Chaw Danding MCT	Switch(config-mst)# no instance 2
Show Pending MST	Switch(config-mst)# show pending
Configuration	Pending MST configuration Name [] (->The name is removed by no name)
	Revision 65535
	Instance Vlans Mapped
	0 1,3-4094
	1 2 (->Instance 2 is removed by no instance
	Config HMAC-MD5 Digest:
	0x3AB68794D602FDF43B21C0B37AC3BCA8
Apply the setting and	Switch(config-mst)# quit
go to the	apply all mst configuration changes
configuration mode	Switch(config)#
Apply the setting and	Switch(config-mst)# end
go to the global mode	
	Switch#
Abort the Setting and	Switch(config-mst)# abort
go to the	discard all mst configuration changes
configuration mode.	Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration Switch(config-mst)# show pending
Show Pending to see	Pending MST configuration
the new settings are	Name 71AAA (->The name is not applied after Abort settings.)
not applied.	Revision 65535
	Instance Vlans Mapped
	0 1,4-4094
	1 2
	2 3 (-> The instance is not applied after Abort settings
	Config HMAC-MD5 Digest:
	0xB41829F9030A054FB74EF7A8587FF58D
RSTP	
	st, the timings can be configured in global
settings listed in above	
Global Information	
Active Information	Switch# show spanning-tree active
	Spanning-Tree : Enabled Protocol : MSTP
	Root Address : 0013.78ee.eeee Priority : 32768
	Root Path Cost : 0 Root Port : N/A

	Root Times :       max-age 20, hello-time 2, forward-delay 15         Bridge Address :       0013.78ee.eeee       Priority :       32768         Bridge Times :       max-age 20, hello-time 2, forward-delay 15         BPDU transmission-limit :       3         Port       Role       State       Cost         Aggregated
	N/A fa2 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.2 P2P(RSTP)
	N/A
RSTP Summary	Switch# show spanning-tree summary Switch is in rapid-stp mode. BPDU skewing detection disabled for the bridge. Backbone fast disabled for bridge. Summary of connected spanning tree ports : #Port-State Summary Blocking Listening Learning Forwarding Disabled
	0 0 0 2 8
	0 0 0 2 8 #Port Link-Type Summary AutoDetected PointToPoint SharedLink EdgePort
	9 0 1 9
Port Info MSTP Information-	Switch# show spanning-tree port detail fa7 (Interface_ID) Rapid Spanning-Tree feature Enabled Port 128.6 as Disabled Role is in Disabled State Port Path Cost 200000, Port Identifier 128.6 RSTP Port Admin Link-Type is Auto, Oper Link-Type is Point-to- Point RSTP Port Admin Edge-Port is Enabled, Oper Edge-Port is Edge Designated root has priority 32768, address 0013.7800.0112 Designated bridge has priority 32768, address 0013.7800.0112 Designated Port ID is 128.6, Root Path Cost is 600000 Timers : message-age 0 sec, forward-delay 0 sec Link Aggregation Group: N/A, Type: N/A, Aggregated with: N/A BPDU: sent 43759 , received 4854 TCN : sent 0 , received 0 Forwarding-State Transmit count 12 Message-Age Expired count
MSTP Configuration-	Switch# show spanning-tree mst configuration
	Current MST configuration (MSTP is Running) Name 72AAA Revision 65535 Instance Vlans Mapped  0 1,4-4094 1 2 2 Config HMAC-MD5 Digest:
	0xB41829F9030A054FB74EF7A8587FF58D
Display all MST	Switch# show spanning-tree mst

Information	###### MST00       vlans mapped: 1,4-4094         Bridge       address 0013.78ee.eeee       priority 32768 (sysid 0)         Root       this switch for CST and IST         Configured       max-age 2, hello-time 15, forward-delay 20, max-hops 20												
	Port Role State Cost Prio.Nbr Type												
	fa1 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.1 P2P Internal(MSTP)												
	fa2 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.2 P2P Internal(MSTP)												
	###### MST01 vlans mapped: 2 Bridge address 0013.78ee.eeee priority 32768 (sysid 1) Root this switch for MST01												
	Port Role State Cost Prio.Nbr Type												
	fa1 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.1 P2P												
	Internal(MSTP) fa2 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.2 P2P Internal(MSTP)												
MSTP Root	Switch# show spanning-tree mst root												
Information	MST Root Root Root Max Hello Fwd												
monitation	Instance Address Priority Cost Port age dly												
	MST000013.78ee.eeee327680N/A20215MST010013.78ee.eeee327680N/A20215MST020013.78ee.eeee327680N/A20215												
MSTP Instance Information	Switch# show spanning-tree mst 1 ###### MST01 vlans mapped: 2 Bridge address 0013.78ee.eeee priority 32768 (sysid 1) Root this switch for MST01												
	Port Role State Cost Prio.Nbr Type												
	fa1 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.1 P2P												
	Internal(MSTP) fa2 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.2 P2P Internal(MSTP)												
MSTP Port	Switch# show spanning-tree mst interface fa1												
Information	Interface fastethernet1 of MST00 is Designated Forwarding Edge Port : Edge (Edge) BPDU Filter : Disabled Link Type : Auto (Point-to-point) BPDU Guard : Disabled Boundary : Internal(MSTP) BPDUs : sent 6352, received 0												
	Instance Role State Cost Prio.Nbr Vlans mapped												
	0 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.1 1,4-4094												
	1 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.1 2 2 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.1 3												
Redundant Ring	2 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.1 3												
Neuunuant King													

Create or configure a	Switch(config)# redundant-ring 1
Ring	Ring 1 created
	Switch(config-redundant-ring)#
	Note: 1 is the target Ring ID which is going to be created or
Doloto o Ding	configured.
Delete a Ring	Switch(config-redundant-ring)# delete Ring 1 delete.
	Switch(config)#
	Note: It will exit from redundant-ring configuration mode after
	delete this ring.
Enable a Ring	Switch(config-redundant-ring)# start
Ŭ	Start Multiple Ring success
Disable a Ring	Switch(config-redundant-ring)# stop
	Stop Redundant Ring success.
Change Ring name	Switch(config-redundant-ring)# name Ring1
	Note: Default Ring name is "Ring1", 1 is the Ring ID.
Ring Version	Switch(config-redundant-ring)# version
	default set default to Redundant Ring
	redundant-ring Redundant Ring
Duiouitu	Switch(config-redundant-ring)# version ring
Priority	Switch(config-redundant-ring)# priority
	<0-255> valid range is 0 to 255 default set default
	Switch(config)# ring priority 100
Ring Port	Switch(config-redundant-ring)# port
King For	IFLIST Interface list, ex: fa1,fa3-5,gi8-10
	cost path cost
	Switch(config-redundant-ring)# port fa1,fa2
Ring Port Cost	Switch(config-redundant-ring)# port cost
·	<pre></pre>
	default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255
	Switch(config-redundant-ring)# port cost 100
	<0-255> valid range is 0 or 255
	default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255
	Switch(config-ring)# port cost 100 200
	Set path cost success.
Dual Homing	Switch(config-redundant-ring)# dual-homing enable
	Switch(config-redundant-ring)# dual-homing disable
	Switch(config-redundant-ring)# dual-homing port
	IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8
	auto-detect up link auto detection
	IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8
	Switch(config-redundant-ring)# dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6
	set Dual Homing port success. Switch(config-redundant-ring)#dual-homing extension
	<pre></pre> <pre></pre> <pre></pre> <pre></pre> <pre>Switch(conneg-redundant-inig)#dda-horning extension </pre> <pre></pre> <pre< td=""></pre<>
	default
	Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing
Chain	Switch(config-redundant-ring)# chain disable
	Switch(config-redundant-ring)# chain border
	Switch(config-redundant-ring)# chain member
	Switch(config-redundant-ring)# chain edge-port
	PLIST Port
Ring Info	
Ring Info	Switch# show redundant-ring [Ring ID]

1	
	[Ring1] Ring1
	Current Status : Disabled
	Role : Disabled
	Ring Status : Abnormal
	Ring Manager : 0000.0000.0000
	Blocking Port : N/A
	Giga Copper : N/A
	Configuration :
	Version : Redundant Ring
	Priority : 128
	Ring Port : fa1, fa2
	Path Cost : 128, 128
	Dual Homing : Disabled
	Extension ID : 0
	Up Link : Auto Detect (N/A)
	Chain : Disabled
	Chain Role : N/A
	Chain Edge Port : N/A
	Statistics :
	Watchdog sent 0, received 0, missed 0
	Link Up sent 0, received 0
	Link Down sent 0, received 0
	Role Transition count 0
	Ring State Transition count 1
	<b>J</b>
	Ring ID is optional. If the ring ID is typed, this command will only
	display the information of the target Ring.
ERPS	display the information of the target rung.
show erps	Switchtt show orps
show erps	Switch# show erps
	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (ITU-T G.8032)
	Version : v1
	Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled
	Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled
	Version: v1Ring State: DisabledNode State: DisabledNode Role: Ring Node
	Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled Node Role : Ring Node Control Channel : VLAN 1
	Version: v1Ring State: DisabledNode State: DisabledNode Role: Ring NodeControl Channel : VLAN 1Ring Port 1: fa1 is Link Down and Blocking
	Version: v1Ring State: DisabledNode State: DisabledNode Role: Ring NodeControl Channel : VLAN 1Ring Port 1: fa1 is Link Down and BlockingRing Port 2: fa2 is Link Down and Blocking
	Version: v1Ring State: DisabledNode State: DisabledNode Role: Ring NodeControl Channel : VLAN 1Ring Port 1: fa1 is Link Down and Blocking
	Version: v1Ring State: DisabledNode State: DisabledNode Role: Ring NodeControl Channel : VLAN 1Ring Port 1: fa1 is Link Down and BlockingRing Port 2: fa2 is Link Down and Blocking
	Version: v1Ring State: DisabledNode State: DisabledNode Role: Ring NodeControl Channel : VLAN 1Ring Port 1: fa1 is Link Down and BlockingRing Port 2: fa2 is Link Down and BlockingRPL Port: Ring Port 2
	Version: v1Ring State: DisabledNode State: DisabledNode Role: Ring NodeControl Channel : VLAN 1Ring Port 1: fa1 is Link Down and BlockingRing Port 2: fa2 is Link Down and BlockingRPL Port: Ring Port 2Timers
	Version: v1Ring State: DisabledNode State: DisabledNode Role: Ring NodeControl Channel : VLAN 1Ring Port 1: fa1 is Link Down and BlockingRing Port 2: fa2 is Link Down and BlockingRPL Port: Ring Port 2TimersWTR TimerWTR Timer: period is 1 minutes, timer is not running,remains 0 ms
	Version: v1Ring State: DisabledNode State: DisabledNode Role: Ring NodeControl Channel : VLAN 1Ring Port 1: fa1 is Link Down and BlockingRing Port 2: fa2 is Link Down and BlockingRPL Port: Ring Port 2TimersWTR TimerWTR Timer: period is 1 minutes, timer is not running, remains 0 msGuard Timer: period is 100 ms, timer is not running, remains 0
	Version       : v1         Ring State       : Disabled         Node State       : Disabled         Node Role       : Ring Node         Control Channel : VLAN 1         Ring Port 1       : fa1 is Link Down and Blocking         Ring Port 2       : fa2 is Link Down and Blocking         RPL Port       : Ring Port 2         Timers       WTR Timer         WTR Timer       : period is 1 minutes, timer is not running, remains 0 ms         Guard Timer       : period is 100 ms, timer is not running, remains 0 ms
	Version       : v1         Ring State       : Disabled         Node State       : Disabled         Node Role       : Ring Node         Control Channel : VLAN 1         Ring Port 1       : fa1 is Link Down and Blocking         Ring Port 2       : fa2 is Link Down and Blocking         RPL Port       : Ring Port 2         Timers       WTR Timer         WTR Timer       : period is 1 minutes, timer is not running, remains 0 ms         Guard Timer       : period is 100 ms, timer is not running, remains 0
	Version       : v1         Ring State       : Disabled         Node State       : Disabled         Node Role       : Ring Node         Control Channel : VLAN 1         Ring Port 1       : fa1 is Link Down and Blocking         Ring Port 2       : fa2 is Link Down and Blocking         RPL Port       : Ring Port 2         Timers       WTR Timer         WTR Timer       : period is 1 minutes, timer is not running,         remains 0 ms       Guard Timer         Statistics       R-APS(SF)         R-APS(SF)       : sent 0, received 0
	Version       : v1         Ring State       : Disabled         Node State       : Disabled         Node Role       : Ring Node         Control Channel : VLAN 1         Ring Port 1       : fa1 is Link Down and Blocking         Ring Port 2       : fa2 is Link Down and Blocking         RPL Port       : Ring Port 2         Timers       WTR Timer         WTR Timer       : period is 1 minutes, timer is not running,         remains 0 ms       Guard Timer         Statistics       R-APS(SF)         R-APS(NR,RB) : sent 0, received 0         R-APS(NR,RB) : sent 0, received 0
	Version       : v1         Ring State       : Disabled         Node State       : Disabled         Node Role       : Ring Node         Control Channel : VLAN 1         Ring Port 1       : fa1 is Link Down and Blocking         Ring Port 2       : fa2 is Link Down and Blocking         RPL Port       : Ring Port 2         Timers       WTR Timer         WTR Timer       : period is 1 minutes, timer is not running, remains 0 ms         Guard Timer       : period is 100 ms, timer is not running, remains 0         ms       Statistics         R-APS(SF)       : sent 0, received 0         R-APS(NR, RB) : sent 0, received 0       R-APS(NR)         R-APS(NR)       : sent 0, received 0
	Version       : v1         Ring State       : Disabled         Node State       : Disabled         Node Role       : Ring Node         Control Channel : VLAN 1         Ring Port 1       : fa1 is Link Down and Blocking         Ring Port 2       : fa2 is Link Down and Blocking         RPL Port       : Ring Port 2         Timers       WTR Timer         WTR Timer       : period is 1 minutes, timer is not running, remains 0 ms         Guard Timer       : period is 100 ms, timer is not running, remains 0         ms       Statistics         R-APS(SF)       : sent 0, received 0         R-APS(NR,RB)       : sent 0, received 0         R-APS(NR)       : sent 0, received 0         Node State Transition count 0       Node State Transition count 0
	Version       : v1         Ring State       : Disabled         Node State       : Disabled         Node Role       : Ring Node         Control Channel : VLAN 1         Ring Port 1       : fa1 is Link Down and Blocking         Ring Port 2       : fa2 is Link Down and Blocking         RPL Port       : Ring Port 2         Timers       WTR Timer         WTR Timer       : period is 1 minutes, timer is not running, remains 0 ms         Guard Timer       : period is 100 ms, timer is not running, remains 0         ms       Statistics         R-APS(SF)       : sent 0, received 0         R-APS(NR, RB) : sent 0, received 0       R-APS(NR)         R-APS(NR)       : sent 0, received 0
	Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled Node Role : Ring Node Control Channel : VLAN 1 Ring Port 1 : fa1 is Link Down and Blocking Ring Port 2 : fa2 is Link Down and Blocking RPL Port : Ring Port 2 Timers WTR Timer : period is 1 minutes, timer is not running, remains 0 ms Guard Timer : period is 100 ms, timer is not running, remains 0 ms Statistics R-APS(SF) : sent 0, received 0 R-APS(NR, RB) : sent 0, received 0 R-APS(NR) : sent 0, received 0 Node State Transition count 0 Switch#
Configure ERPS	Version       : v1         Ring State       : Disabled         Node State       : Disabled         Node Role       : Ring Node         Control Channel : VLAN 1         Ring Port 1       : fa1 is Link Down and Blocking         Ring Port 2       : fa2 is Link Down and Blocking         Ring Port 2       : fa2 is Link Down and Blocking         RPL Port       : Ring Port 2         Timers       WTR Timer         WTR Timer       : period is 1 minutes, timer is not running,         remains 0 ms       Guard Timer         Guard Timer       : period is 100 ms, timer is not running, remains 0         ms       Statistics         R-APS(SF)       : sent 0, received 0         R-APS(NR,RB): sent 0, received 0       R-APS(NR,RB) : sent 0, received 0         Node State Transition count 0       Switch(config)# erps
Configure ERPS	Version       : v1         Ring State       : Disabled         Node State       : Disabled         Node Role       : Ring Node         Control Channel : VLAN 1         Ring Port 1       : fa1 is Link Down and Blocking         Ring Port 2       : fa2 is Link Down and Blocking         RPL Port       : Ring Port 2         Timers       WTR Timer         WTR Timer       : period is 1 minutes, timer is not running, remains 0 ms         Guard Timer       : period is 100 ms, timer is not running, remains 0         ms       Statistics         R-APS(SF)       : sent 0, received 0         R-APS(NR,RB)       : sent 0, received 0         R-APS(NR)       : sent 0, received 0         Node State Transition count 0       Switch/(config)# erps         enable       Start the Redundant Ring for the switch
Configure ERPS	Version       : v1         Ring State       : Disabled         Node State       : Disabled         Node Role       : Ring Node         Control Channel : VLAN 1         Ring Port 1       : fa1 is Link Down and Blocking         Ring Port 2       : fa2 is Link Down and Blocking         Ring Port 2       : fa2 is Link Down and Blocking         RPL Port       : Ring Port 2         Timers       WTR Timer         WTR Timer       : period is 1 minutes, timer is not running,         remains 0 ms       Guard Timer         Guard Timer       : period is 100 ms, timer is not running, remains 0         ms       Statistics         R-APS(SF)       : sent 0, received 0         R-APS(NR,RB): sent 0, received 0       R-APS(NR,RB) : sent 0, received 0         Node State Transition count 0       Switch(config)# erps
Configure ERPS	Version       : v1         Ring State       : Disabled         Node State       : Disabled         Node Role       : Ring Node         Control Channel : VLAN 1         Ring Port 1       : fa1 is Link Down and Blocking         Ring Port 2       : fa2 is Link Down and Blocking         RPL Port       : Ring Port 2         Timers       WTR Timer         WTR Timer       : period is 1 minutes, timer is not running, remains 0 ms         Guard Timer       : period is 100 ms, timer is not running, remains 0         ms       Statistics         R-APS(SF)       : sent 0, received 0         R-APS(NR,RB)       : sent 0, received 0         R-APS(NR)       : sent 0, received 0         Node State Transition count 0       Switch/(config)# erps         enable       Start the Redundant Ring for the switch
Configure ERPS	Version       : v1         Ring State       : Disabled         Node State       : Disabled         Node Role       : Ring Node         Control Channel : VLAN 1         Ring Port 1       : fa1 is Link Down and Blocking         Ring Port 2       : fa2 is Link Down and Blocking         RPL Port       : Ring Port 2         Timers       WTR Timer         WTR Timer       : period is 1 minutes, timer is not running, remains 0 ms         Guard Timer       : period is 100 ms, timer is not running, remains 0         ms       Statistics         R-APS(SF)       : sent 0, received 0         R-APS(NR,RB): sent 0, received 0       R-APS(NR)         Node State Transition count 0       Switch/(config)# erps         enable       Start the Redundant Ring for the switch         disable       Stop the Redundant Ring for the switch
Configure ERPS	Version       : v1         Ring State       : Disabled         Node State       : Disabled         Node Role       : Ring Node         Control Channel : VLAN 1         Ring Port 1       : fa1 is Link Down and Blocking         Ring Port 2       : fa2 is Link Down and Blocking         Ring Port 2       : fa2 is Link Down and Blocking         RPL Port       : Ring Port 2         Timers       WTR Timer         WTR Timer       : period is 1 minutes, timer is not running, remains 0 ms         Guard Timer       : period is 100 ms, timer is not running, remains 0         ms       Statistics         R-APS(SF)       : sent 0, received 0         R-APS(NR, RB) : sent 0, received 0       R-APS(NR)         R-APS(NR)       : sent 0, received 0         Node State Transition count 0       Switch#         Switch(config)# erps       enable         enable       Start the Redundant Ring for the switch         disable       Stop the Redundant Ring for the switch         version       the protocol version         node-role       The node role of ERPS node
Configure ERPS	Version       : v1         Ring State       : Disabled         Node State       : Disabled         Node Role       : Ring Node         Control Channel : VLAN 1         Ring Port 1       : fa1 is Link Down and Blocking         Ring Port 2       : fa2 is Link Down and Blocking         RPL Port       : Ring Port 2         Timers       WTR Timer         WTR Timer       : period is 1 minutes, timer is not running, remains 0 ms         Guard Timer       : period is 100 ms, timer is not running, remains 0         ms       Statistics         R-APS(SF)       : sent 0, received 0         R-APS(NR,RB): sent 0, received 0       R-APS(NR)         R-APS(NR)       : sent 0, received 0         Node State Transition count 0       Switch/(config)# erps         enable       Start the Redundant Ring for the switch         disable       Stop the Redundant Ring for the switch         version       the protocol version

con	trol-channel The ring control channel of the ERPS
time	5
	·
Switch	n(config)# erps en
ena	ble Start the Redundant Ring for the switch
Switch	n(config)# erps version
1	version 1
defa	ault Set default to version 1
Switch	n(config)# erps version
1	version 1
defa	ault Set default to version 1
	n(config)# erps node-role
	owner ERPS RPL Owner
	-node ERPS ring node
	n(config)# erps ring-port
	RT1 The ring port 1
	n(config)# erps rpl
	-port Assign ring port as RPL
	n(config)# erps control-channel
	1095> The VLAN ID of control channel, valid range is from 1
to 40	•
	n(config)# erps timer
	timer WTR(Wait-to-restore) Timer
gua	rd-timer Guard Timer

# 4.5 VLAN

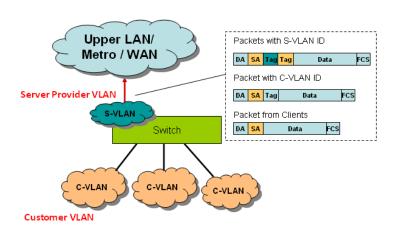
A Virtual LAN (VLAN) is a "logical" grouping of nodes for the purpose of limiting a broadcast domain to specific members of a group without physically grouping the members together. That means, VLAN allows you to isolate network traffic so that only members of VLAN could receive traffic from the same VLAN members. Basically, creating a VLAN from a switch is the logical equivalent of physically reconnecting a group of network devices to another Layer 2 switch, without actually disconnecting these devices from their original switches.

RS628 Series Industrial Ethernet Switch supports 802.1Q VLAN. 802.1Q VLAN is also known as Tag-Based VLAN. This Tag-Based VLAN allows VLAN to be created across different switches (see Figure 1). IEEE 802.1Q tag-based VLAN makes use of VLAN control information stored in a VLAN header attached to IEEE 802.3 packet frames. This tag contains a VLAN Identifier (VID) that indicates which VLAN a frame belongs to. Since each switch only has to check a frame's tag, without the need to dissect the contents of the frame, this also saves a lot of computing resources within the switch.

Figure 4.5.1 802.1Q VLAN

# QinQ

The QinQ is originally designed to expand the number of VLANs by adding a tag to the 802.1Q packets. The original VLAN is usually identified as Customer VLAN (C-VLAN) and the new added t–g - as Service VLAN(S-VLAN). By adding the additional tag, QinQ increases the possible number of VLANs. After QinQ enabled, the switch can



reach up to 256x256 VLANs. With different standard tags, it also improves the network security.

VLAN Configuration group enables you to Add/Remove VLAN, configure QinQ, port Ingress/Egress parameters and view VLAN table.

VLAN Configuration group enables you to Add/Remove VLAN, configure port Ingress/Egress parameters and view VLAN table.

Following commands are included in this group:

- 4.5.1 VLAN Port Configuration
- 4.5.2 VLAN Configuration
- 4.5.3 GVRP Configuration
- 4.5.4 VLAN Table
- 4.5.5 CLI Commands of the VLAN

## 4.5.1 VLAN Port Configuration

VLAN Port Configuration allows you to set up VLAN port parameters to specific port. These parameters include PVID, Accept Frame Type and Ingress Filtering.

Port	PVID	Tunnel Mode	EtherType	Accept Frame Type	Ingress Filtering	
1	1	None	0x8100	Admit All	Disable	
2	1	None	0x8100	Admit All	Disable	
3	2	None	0x8100	Admit All	Disable	
4	1	None	0x8100	Admit All	Disable	
5	1	None	0x8100	Admit All	Disable	
6	1	None	0x8100	Admit All	Disable	
7	1	None	0x8100	Admit All	Disable	
8	1	None	0x8100	Admit All	Disable	
9	2	None	0x8100	Admit All	Disable	
10	1	None	0x8100	Admit All	Disable	-
10	1	None	0x8100	Admit All	Disable	

# VLAN Port Configuration

VLAN Port Configuration

Figure 4.5.2 Web UI of VLAN configuration.

Apply

**PVID:** The abbreviation of the **Port VLAN ID**. Enter port VLAN ID here. PVID allows the switches to identify which port belongs to which VLAN. To keep things simple, it is recommended that PVID is equivalent to VLAN IDs.

The values of PVIDs are from 0 to 4095. But, 0 and 4095 are reserved. You can't input these 2 PVIDs. 1 is the default value. 2 to 4094 are valid and available in this column. Type the PVID you'd like to configure here.

**Tunnel Mode:** This is the new command for QinQ. The command includes None, 802.1Q Tunnel and 802.1Q Tunnel Uplink. The figure shows the relationship between 802.1Q Tunnel and 802.1Q Tunnel Uplink.

Following is the modes you can select.

None: Remian VLAN setting, no QinQ.

**802.1Q Tunnel:** The QinQ command applied to the ports which connect to the C-VLAN. The port receives tagged frame from the C-VLAN. Add a new tag (Port VID) as S-VLAN VID. When the packets are forwarded to C-VLAN, the S-VLAN tag is removed.

After 802.1Q Tunnel mode is assigned to a port, the egress setting of the port should be "**Untag**", it indicates the egress packet is always untagged. This is configured in Static VLAN Configuration table. Please refer to the VLAN Configuration chapter in below.

**802.1Q Tunnel Uplink:** The QinQ command applied to the ports which connect to the S-VLAN. The port receives tagged frame from the S-VLAN. When the packets are forwarded to S-VLAN, the S-VLAN tag is kept.

After 802.1Q Tunnel Uplink mode is assigned to a port, the egress setting of the port should be "**Tag**", it indicates the egress packet is always tagged. This is configured in Static VLAN Configuration table. Please refer to the VLAN Configuration chapter in below.

For example, the VID of S-VLAN/Tunnel Uplink is 10, the VID of C-VLAN/Tunnel is 5. The 802.1Q Tunnel port receives tag 5 from C-VLAN, add tag 10 to the packet. When the packets are forwarded to S-VLAN, tag 10 is kept.

**EtherType:** This column allows you to define the EtherType manually. This is advanced QinQ parameter which allows to define the transmission packet type.

Accept Frame Type: This column defines the accepted frame type of the port. There are 2 modes you can select, Admit All and Tag Only. Admit All mode means that the port can accept both tagged and untagged packets. Tag Only mode means that the port can only accept tagged packets.

**Ingress Filtering:** Ingress filtering helps VLAN engine to filter out undesired traffic on a port. When Ingress Filtering is enabled, the port checks whether the incoming frames belong to the VLAN they claimed or not. Then the port determines if the frames can be processed or not. For example, if a tagged frame from Engineer VLAN is received, and Ingress Filtering is enabled, the switch will determine if the port is on the Engineer VLAN's Egress list. If it is, the frame can be processed. If it's not, the frame would be dropped.

### 4.5.2 VLAN Configuration

In this page, you can assign Management VLAN, create the static VLAN, and assign the Egress rule for the member ports of the VLAN.

Figure 4.5.2.1 Web UI of the VLAN Configuration.

# **VLAN Configuration**

Manage Apply	ment VLAN ID	1																		
Static VI	_AN																			
	Name																			
Add																				
Static VI	_AN Configurati	on																		
VLAN ID	Name	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	1
1	VLAN1	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	4
										_										
•																			•	

**Management VLAN ID:** The switch supports management VLAN. The management VLAN ID is the VLAN ID of the CPU interface so that **only member ports of the management VLAN can ping and access the switch.** The default management VLAN ID is **1**.

Static VLAN: You can assign a VLAN ID and VLAN Name for new VLAN here.

Reload

**VLAN ID** is used by the switch to identify different VLANs. Valid VLAN ID is between 1 and 4094. 1 is the default VLAN.

**VLAN Name** is a reference for network administrator to identify different VLANs. The available character is 12 for you to input. If you don't input VLAN name, the system will automatically assign VLAN name for the VLAN. The rule is VLAN (VLAN ID).

## Static VLAN

Apply

Remove

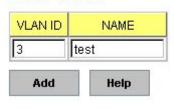


Figure 4.5.2.2 The steps to create a new VLAN: Type VLAN ID and NAME, and press **Add** to create a new VLAN. Then you can see the new VLAN in the Static VLAN Configuration table. Refer to Figure 4.5.2.3

After created the VLAN, the status of the VLAN will remain in Unused until you add ports to the VLAN.

**Note:** Before you change the management VLAN ID by Web and Telnet, remember that the port attached by the administrator should be the member port of the management VLAN; otherwise the administrator can't access the switch via the network.

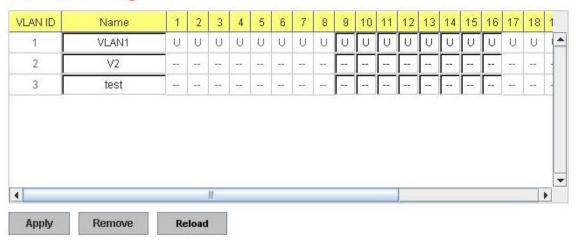
Note: Currently RS628 supports max 256 group VLAN.

٠

### **Static VLAN Configuration**

You can see the created VLANs and specify the egress (outgoing) port rule to be **Untagged or Tagged** here.

Figure 4.5.2.3 Static VLAN Configuration table. You can see that new VLAN 3 is created. VLAN name is test. Egress rules of the ports are not configured now.



### Static VLAN Configuration



VLAN ID	Name	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	1
1	VLAN1	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	4
2	V2						3.00 J	-										3.00		-
A	30					-	-	(	and the second s		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	and the owner where the		
3	test	6	0 <del>77</del>	8 <del>77</del>	0 <del>77</del>	0 <del>77</del>	0 <del>77</del>	077	877	U	U	U	Т	Т	T	-	-	877		8
3	test						17			U	U	U	Т	Т	Т				8	

# Static VLAN Configuration

-- : Not available

U: Untag: Indicates that egress/outgoing frames are not VLAN tagged.

T : Tag: Indicates that egress/outgoing frames are to be VLAN tagged.

Steps to configure Egress rules: Select the VLAN ID. Entry of the selected VLAN turns to light blue. Assign Egress rule of the ports to **U** or **T**. Press **Apply** to apply the setting. If you want to remove one VLAN, select the VLAN entry. Then press **Remove** button.

## 4.5.3 GVRP configuration

GVRP allows users to set-up VLANs automatically rather than manual configuration on every port of every switch in the network. In low volume and stable network, the GVRP can reduce the configuration effort. For high volume and high secure request network, the Static VLAN configuration is always preferred.

Port	State	Join Timer	Leave Timer	Leave All Timer
1	Disable	20	60	1000
2	Disable	20	60	1000
3	Disable	20	60	1000
4	Disable	20	60	1000
5	Disable	20	60	1000
6	Disable	20	60	1000
7	Disable	20	60	1000
8	Disable	20	60	1000
9	Disable	20	60	1000
10	Disable	20	60	1000

# **GVRP** Configuration

Note: Timer unit is centiseconds.

Apply

GVRP Protocol: Allow user to enable/disable GVRP globally.

State: After enable GVRP globally, here still can enable/disable GVRP by port.

**Join Timer:** Controls the interval of sending the GVRP Join BPDU. An instance of this timer is required on a per-Port, per-GARP Participant basis

**Leave Timer:** Control the time to release the GVRP reservation after received the GVRP Leave BPDU. An instance of the timer is required for each state machine that is in the LV state

**Leave All Timer:** Controls the period to initiate the garbage collection of registered VLAN. The timer is required on a per-Port, per-GARP Participant basis

## 4.5.4 VLAN Table

This table shows you current settings of your VLAN table, including VLAN ID, Name, Status, and Egress rule of the ports.

VLAN ID: ID of the VLAN.

Name: Name of the VLAN.

**Status: Static** shows this is a manually configured static VLAN. **Unused** means this VLAN is created by UI/CLI and has no member ports. This VLAN is not workable yet. **Dynamic** means this VLAN is learnt by GVRP.

After created the VLAN, the status of this VLAN will remain in Unused status until you add ports to the VLAN.

# **VLAN Table**

/LAN ID	Name	Status	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
1	VLAN1	Static	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	-
2	V2	Unused	1998		100	100	100		100	100	-	1998			1252	155			
3	test	Static									U	U	U	т	т	т			Ĩ
													1000						

# 4.5.5 CLI Commands of the VLAN

Command Lines of the VLAN port configuration, VLAN configuration and VLAN table display

Feature	Command Line				
VLAN Port Configuration	n				
Port Interface	Switch# conf ter				
Configuration	Switch(config)# interface gi5				
	Switch(config-if)#				
VLAN Port PVID	Switch(config-if)# switchport trunk native vlan 2				
	Set port default vlan id to 2 success				
QinQ Tunnel Mode	Switch(config-if)# switchport dot1q-tunnel				
	mode Set the interface as an IEEE 802.1Q tunnel mode				
802.1Q Tunnel =	Switch(config-if)# switchport dot1q-tunnel mode				
access	access Set the interface as an access port of IEEE				
	802.1Q tunnel mode				
802.1Q Tunnel Uplink =	uplink Set the interface as an uplink port of IEEE				
uplink	802.1Q tunnel mode				
Port Accept Frame	Switch(config)# inter gi1				
Туре	Switch(config-if)# acceptable frame type all				
	any kind of frame type is accepted!				
	Switch(config-if)# acceptable frame type vlantaggedonly				
	only vlan-tag frame is accepted!				
Egress rule – Untagged	Switch(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2				
(for VLAN 2)	switchport access vlan add success				
Egress rule – Tagged (for VLAN 2)	Switch(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2				
Display – Port Ingress	Switch# show interface gi1				
Rule (PVID, Ingress	Interface gigabitethernet1				

Filtering, Acceptable       Description : N/A         Administrative Status : Enable       Operating Status : Not Connected         Duplex : Auto       Speed : Auto         MTU : 1518       Flow Control :off         Default Port VLAN ID: 2       Acceptable Frame Type : Vlan Tagged Only         Auto Negotiation : Enable       Loopback Mode : None         STP Status: disabled       Default CoS Value for untagged packets is 0.         Medium mode is Copper.       Medium mode is Copper.         Display – Port Egress       Switch# show running-config         Rule (Egress rule, IP          address, status)       Interface gigabitethernet1         acceptable frame type vlantaggedonly       switchport access vlan 1         switchport access vlan 3       switchport trunk native vlan 2          interface vlan1         ip address 192.168.10.8/24       no shutdown
Operating Status : Not Connected         Duplex : Auto         Speed : Auto         MTU : 1518         Flow Control :off         Default Port VLAN ID: 2         Acceptable Frame Type : Vlan Tagged Only         Auto Negotiation : Enable         Loopback Mode : None         STP Status: disabled         Default CoS Value for untagged packets is 0.         Medium mode is Copper.         Display – Port Egress         Rule (Egress rule, IP         address, status)         Switch# show running-config            !         interface gigabitethernet1         acceptable frame type vlantaggedonly         switchport access vlan 1         switchport access vlan 3         switchport trunk native vlan 2            interface vlan1         ip address 192.168.10.8/24
Duplex : Auto         Speed : Auto         MTU : 1518         Flow Control : off         Default Port VLAN ID: 2         Acceptable Frame Type : Vlan Tagged Only         Auto Negotiation : Enable         Loopback Mode : None         STP Status: disabled         Default CoS Value for untagged packets is 0.         Medium mode is Copper.         Display – Port Egress         Rule (Egress rule, IP         address, status)         Switch# show running-config
Speed : Auto         MTU : 1518         Flow Control : off         Default Port VLAN ID: 2         Acceptable Frame Type : Vlan Tagged Only         Auto Negotiation : Enable         Loopback Mode : None         STP Status: disabled         Default CoS Value for untagged packets is 0.         Medium mode is Copper.         Display – Port Egress         Rule (Egress rule, IP         address, status)         Switch# show running-config            !         interface gigabitethernet1         acceptable frame type vlantaggedonly         switchport access vlan 1         switchport access vlan 3         switchport trunk native vlan 2            interface vlan1         ip address 192.168.10.8/24
MTU : 1518         Flow Control :off         Default Port VLAN ID: 2         Acceptable Frame Type : Vlan Tagged Only         Auto Negotiation : Enable         Loopback Mode : None         STP Status: disabled         Default CoS Value for untagged packets is 0.         Medium mode is Copper.         Display – Port Egress         Rule (Egress rule, IP         address, status)         Switch# show running-config            !         interface gigabitethernet1         acceptable frame type vlantaggedonly         switchport access vlan 1         switchport access vlan 3         switchport trunk native vlan 2            interface vlan1         ip address 192.168.10.8/24
Flow Control :off Default Port VLAN ID: 2 Acceptable Frame Type : Vlan Tagged Only Auto Negotiation : Enable Loopback Mode : None STP Status: disabled Default CoS Value for untagged packets is 0. Medium mode is Copper.Display – Port Egress Rule (Egress rule, IP address, status)Switch# show running-config ! interface gigabitethernet1 acceptable frame type vlantaggedonly switchport access vlan 1 switchport access vlan 3 switchport trunk native vlan 2  interface vlan1 ip address 192.168.10.8/24
Default Port VLAN ID: 2 Acceptable Frame Type : Vlan Tagged Only Auto Negotiation : Enable Loopback Mode : None STP Status: disabled Default CoS Value for untagged packets is 0. Medium mode is Copper.Display – Port Egress Rule (Egress rule, IP address, status)Switch# show running-config ! interface gigabitethernet1 acceptable frame type vlantaggedonly switchport access vlan 1 switchport trunk native vlan 2  interface vlan1 ip address 192.168.10.8/24
Acceptable Frame Type : Vlan Tagged Only Auto Negotiation : Enable Loopback Mode : None STP Status: disabled Default CoS Value for untagged packets is 0. Medium mode is Copper.Display – Port Egress Rule (Egress rule, IP address, status)Switch# show running-config ! interface gigabitethernet1 acceptable frame type vlantaggedonly switchport access vlan 1 switchport access vlan 3 switchport trunk native vlan 2  interface vlan1 ip address 192.168.10.8/24
Auto Negotiation : Enable         Loopback Mode : None         STP Status: disabled         Default CoS Value for untagged packets is 0.         Medium mode is Copper.         Display – Port Egress         Rule (Egress rule, IP         address, status)         Switch# show running-config            !         interface gigabitethernet1         acceptable frame type vlantaggedonly         switchport access vlan 1         switchport access vlan 3         switchport trunk native vlan 2            interface vlan1         ip address 192.168.10.8/24
Auto Negotiation : Enable         Loopback Mode : None         STP Status: disabled         Default CoS Value for untagged packets is 0.         Medium mode is Copper.         Display – Port Egress         Rule (Egress rule, IP         address, status)         Switch# show running-config            !         interface gigabitethernet1         acceptable frame type vlantaggedonly         switchport access vlan 1         switchport access vlan 3         switchport trunk native vlan 2            interface vlan1         ip address 192.168.10.8/24
Loopback Mode : None STP Status: disabled Default CoS Value for untagged packets is 0. Medium mode is Copper.Display – Port Egress Rule (Egress rule, IP address, status)Switch# show running-config ! interface gigabitethernet1 acceptable frame type vlantaggedonly switchport access vlan 1 switchport access vlan 3 switchport trunk native vlan 2  interface vlan1 ip address 192.168.10.8/24
STP Status: disabled         Default CoS Value for untagged packets is 0.         Medium mode is Copper.         Display – Port Egress         Rule (Egress rule, IP         address, status)         Switch# show running-config            !         interface gigabitethernet1         acceptable frame type vlantaggedonly         switchport access vlan 1         switchport access vlan 3         switchport trunk native vlan 2            interface vlan1         ip address 192.168.10.8/24
Default CoS Value for untagged packets is 0. Medium mode is Copper.         Display – Port Egress Rule (Egress rule, IP address, status)       Switch# show running-config !       interface gigabitethernet1 acceptable frame type vlantaggedonly switchport access vlan 1 switchport access vlan 3 switchport trunk native vlan 2  interface vlan1 ip address 192.168.10.8/24
Medium mode is Copper.         Display – Port Egress         Rule (Egress rule, IP         address, status)         Interface gigabitethernet1         acceptable frame type vlantaggedonly         switchport access vlan 1         switchport trunk native vlan 2            interface vlan1         ip address 192.168.10.8/24
Display – Port Egress       Switch# show running-config         Rule (Egress rule, IP          address, status)       !         interface gigabitethernet1       acceptable frame type vlantaggedonly         switchport access vlan 1       switchport access vlan 1         switchport trunk native vlan 2          interface vlan 1       ip address 192.168.10.8/24
Rule (Egress rule, IP address, status)          interface gigabitethernet1       acceptable frame type vlantaggedonly         switchport access vlan 1       switchport access vlan 3         switchport trunk native vlan 2          interface vlan1       ip address 192.168.10.8/24
address, status)          address, status)       !         interface gigabitethernet1       acceptable frame type vlantaggedonly         switchport access vlan 1       switchport access vlan 3         switchport trunk native vlan 2          interface vlan1       ip address 192.168.10.8/24
interface gigabitethernet1 acceptable frame type vlantaggedonly switchport access vlan 1 switchport access vlan 3 switchport trunk native vlan 2  interface vlan1 ip address 192.168.10.8/24
acceptable frame type vlantaggedonly switchport access vlan 1 switchport access vlan 3 switchport trunk native vlan 2  interface vlan1 ip address 192.168.10.8/24
switchport access vlan 1 switchport access vlan 3 switchport trunk native vlan 2  interface vlan1 ip address 192.168.10.8/24
switchport access vlan 3 switchport trunk native vlan 2  interface vlan1 ip address 192.168.10.8/24
switchport trunk native vlan 2  interface vlan1 ip address 192.168.10.8/24
interface vlan1 ip address 192.168.10.8/24
ip address 192.168.10.8/24
ip address 192.168.10.8/24
no shutdown
QinQ Information – Switch# show dot1q-tunnel
802.1Q Tunnel Port Mode Ethertype
1 normal 0x8100
2 normal 0x8100
3 normal 0x8100
4 normal 0x8100
5 access 0x8100
6 uplink 0x8100
7 normal 0x8100
8 normal 0x8100
9 normal 0x8100
10 normal 0x8100
QinQ Information – Switch# show running-config
Show Running Building configuration
Current configuration:
hostname Switch
vlan learning independent
interface gigabitethernet5
switchport access vlan add 1-2,10
switchport dot1q-tunnel mode access
interface gigabitethernet6
switchport access vlan add 1-2
switchport trunk allowed vlan add 10
switchport dot1q-tunnel mode uplink

	!	
VLAN Configuration	•	
Create VLAN (2)	Switch(config)# vlan 2 vlan 2 success	
	Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config-if)#	
	Note: In CLI configuration, you should create interface first. Then you can start to add/remo Default status of the created VLAN is unused member ports to it.	ove ports.
Remove VLAN	Switch(config)# no vlan 2 no vlan success	
	Note: You can only remove the VLAN when the unused mode.	he VLAN is in
VLAN Name	Switch(config)# vlan 2	
	vlan 2 has exists	
	Switch(config-vlan)# name v2	
	Switch(config-vlan)# no name	
	Note: Use no name to change the name to de VLAN VID.	efault name,
VLAN description	Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config-if)# Switch(config-if)# description this is the VLAN	12
	Switch(config-if)# no description ->Delete th	e description.
IP address of the VLAN	Switch(config)# interface vlan 2	
	Switch(config-if)# Switch(config-if)# ip address 192.168.10.18/2	24
	Switch(config-if)# no ip address 192.168.10.8 the IP address	8/24 ->Delete
Shut down VLAN	Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config-if)# shutdown	
	Switch(config-if)# no shutdown ->Turn on th	ie VLAN
Display – VLAN table	Switch# sh vlan VLAN Name Status Trunk Ports Ports 	Access
	 1 VLAN1 Static -	gi1-7,gi8-10
	2 VLAN2 Unused - 3 test Static gi4-7,gi8-10 3,gi7,gi8-10	- gi1-
Display – VLAN interface information	Switch# show interface vlan1 Interface vlan1 Description : N/A Administrative Status : Enable Operating Status : Up DHCP Client : Disable Primary IP Address : 192.168.10.1/24 IPv6 Address : fe80::212:77ff:feff:2222/64	

GVRP configuration	
GVRP enable/disable	Switch(config)# gvrp mode disable Disable GVRP feature globally on the switch enable Enable GVRP feature globally on the switch Switch(config)# gvrp mode enable Gvrp is enabled on the switch!
Configure GVRP timer	Switch(config)# inter gi1 Switch(config-if)# garp join-timer
Join timer /Leave timer/	<10-10000> the timer values
LeaveAll timer	Switch(config-if)# garp join-timer 20
	Garp join timer value is set to 20 centiseconds on port 1!
Management VLAN	
Management VLAN	Switch(config)# int vlan 1 (Go to management VLAN) Switch(config-if)# no shutdown
Display	Switch# show running-config
	 ! interface vlan1 ip address 192.168.10.17/24 ip igmp no shutdown ! 

# 4.6 Private VLAN

The private VLAN helps to resolve the primary VLAN ID shortage, client ports' isolation and network security issues. The Private VLAN provides primary and secondary VLAN within a single switch.

**Primary VLAN:** The uplink port is usually the primary VLAN. A primary VLAN contains promiscuous ports that can communicate with lower Secondary VLANs.

**Secondary VLAN:** The client ports are usually defined within secondary VLAN. The secondary VLAN includes Isolated VLAN and Community VLAN. The client ports can be isolated VLANs or can be grouped in the same Community VLAN. The ports within the same community VLAN can communicate with each other. However, the isolated VLAN ports can Not.

The figure shows the typical Private VLAN network. The SCADA/Public Server or NMS workstation is usually located in primary VLAN. The clients PCs or Rings are located within Secondary.

Private VLAN (PVLAN) Configuration group enables you to Configure PVLAN, PVLAN Port and see the PVLAN Information.

Following commands are included in this group:

4.6.1 PVLAN Configuration

4.6.2 PVLAN Port Configuration

4.6.3 PVLAN Informtion

4.6.4 CLI Commands of the PVLAN

## 4.6.1 PVLAN Configuration

PVLAN Configuration allows you to assign Private VLAN type. After created VLAN in VLAN Configuration page, the available VLAN ID will display here. Choose the Private VLAN types for each VLAN you want configure.

None: The VLAN is Not included in Private VLAN.

**Primary:** The VLAN is the Primary VLAN. The member ports can communicate with secondary ports.

Isolated: The VLAN is the Isolated VLAN. The member ports of the VLAN are isolated.

Community: The VLAN is the Community VLAN. The member ports of the VLAN can

communicate with each other.

# **Private VLAN Configuration**

# Private VLAN Configuration

VLAN ID	Private VLAN Ty	pe	
2	Primary		
3	Isolated		
4	Community		
5	Isolated	•	
	None Primary		
	Isolated		
	Community		
			•
Apply			

### 4.6.2 PVLAN Port Configuration

PVLAN Port Configuration page allows configure Port Configuration and Private VLAN Association.

### **Private VLAN Association**

**Secondary VLAN:** After the Isolated and Community VLAN Type is assigned in Private VLAN Configuration page, the VLANs are belonged to the Secondary VLAN and displayed here.

**Primary VLAN:** After the Primary VLAN Type is assigned in Private VLAN Configuration page, the secondary VLAN can associate to the Primary VLAN ID. Select the Primary VLAN ID here.

Note: Before configuring PVLAN port type, the Private VLAN Association should be done first.

#### Port Configuraion

### **PVLAN Port Type :**

Normal: The Normal port is None PVLAN ports, it remains its original VLAN setting.

Host: The Host type ports can be mapped to the Secondary VLAN.

Promiscuous: The promiscuous port can be associated to the Primary VLAN.

**VLAN ID:** After assigned the port type, the web UI display the available VLAN ID the port can associate to.

For example:

1. VLAN Create: VLAN 2-5 are created in VLAN Configuration page.

**2. Private VLAN Type:** VLAN 2-5 has its Private VLAN Type configured in Private VLAN Configuration page.

VLAN 2 is belonged to Primary VLAN.

VLAN 3-5 are belonged to secondary VLAN (Isolated or Community).

**3. Private VLAN Association:** Associate VLAN 3-5 to VLAN 2 in Private VLAN Association first.

### 4. Private VLAN Port Configuration:

VLAN 2 - Primary -> The member port of VLAN 2 is promiscuous port.

VLAN 3 – Isolated -> The Host port can be mapped to VLAN 3.

VLAN 4 - Community -> The Host port can be mapped to VLAN 4.

VLAN 5 – Community -> The Host port can be mapped to VLAN 5.

### 5. Result:

VLAN 2 -> VLAN 3, 4, 5; member ports can communicate with ports in secondary VLAN.

VLAN 3 -> VLAN 2, member ports are isolated, but it can communicate with member port of VLAN 2..

VLAN 4 -> VLAN 2, member ports within the community can communicate with each other and communicate with member port of VLAN 2.

VLAN 5 -> VLAN 2, member ports within the community can communicate with each other and communicate with member port of VLAN 2.

# **Private VLAN Port Configuration**

Port	PVLAN Port Type	VLAN ID	
1	Normal	None	
2	Normal	None	
3	Normal	None	
4	Normal	None	
5	Normal	None	
6	Normal	None	
7	Host	5	
8	Host	4	
9	Host	3	
10	Promiscuous	2	-

Port Configuration

# Private VLAN Association

Secondary VLAN	Primary VLAN	
3	2	
4	2	
5	2	
		-

Apply

# 4.6.3 **PVLAN** Information

This page allows you to see the Private VLAN information.

# **Private VLAN Information**

# Private VLAN Information

Primary VLAN	Secondary VLAN	Secondary VLAN Type	Ports	
2	3	Isolated	10,9	1
2	4	Community	10,8	
2	5	Community	10,7	
				•
Reload				

# 4.6.4 CLI Command of the PVLAN

Command Lines of the Private VLAN configuration

Feature	Command Line
Private VLAN Configur	ation
Create VLAN	Switch(config)# vlan 2 vlan 2 success Switch(config-vlan)# end End current mode and change to enable mode exit Exit current mode and down to previous mode list Print command list name Assign a name to vlan no no private-vlan Configure a private VLAN
Private VLAN Type	Go to the VLAN you want configure first. Switch(config)# vlan (VID)
Choose the Types	Switch(config-vlan)# private-vlan community Configure the VLAN as an community private VLAN isolated Configure the VLAN as an isolated private VLAN primary Configure the VLAN as a primary private

Primary Type	VLAN
Isolated Type	Switch(config-vlan)# private-vlan primary Switch(config-vlan)# no private-vlan primary <cr></cr>
Community Type	Switch(config-vlan)# private-vlan isolated Switch(config-vlan)# no private-vlan isolated <cr></cr>
	Switch(config-vlan)# private-vlan community <cr></cr>
Private VLAN Port Con	figuraiton
Go to the port configuraiton	Switch(config)# interface (port_number, ex: gi9) Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan host-association Set the private VLAN host association mapping map primary VLAN to secondary VLAN
Private VLAN Port Type	Switch(config-if)# switchport mode svl Shared vlan learning private-vlan Set private-vlan mode Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan host-association Set the private VLAN host association
Promiscuous Port Type	mapping map primary VLAN to secondary VLAN Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous Switch(config-if)#no switchport mode private-vlan
Host Port Type	promiscuous <cr></cr>
	Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan host <cr></cr>
Private VLAN Port Configuration PVLAN Port Type	Switch(config)# interface gi9 Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan host
Host Association primary to secondary	Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan host-association <2-4094> Primary range VLAN ID of the private VLAN port association
(The command is only available for host port.)	Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan host-association 2 <2-4094> Secondary range VLAN ID of the private VLAN port association Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan host-association 2 3
Mapping primary to secondary VLANs	Switch(config)# interface gi10
(This command is only available for promiscuous port)	Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan mapping 2 add 3 Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan mapping 2 add 4 Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan mapping 2 add 5
Private VLAN Informati	on
Private VLAN Information	Switch# show vlan private-vlan FLAGS: I -> Isolated P -> Promiscuous C -> Community
	Primary Secondary Type Ports
	2 3 Isolated gi10(P),gi9(I)

	2 4 2 5	Community Community	
	10 -	-	-
PVLAN Type		v vlan private-vlan type Ports	e
	2 primary 3 isolated	gi10 d gi9	
	4 commu	0	
	5 commu		
Host List		/ v vlan private-vlan por	t-list
	Ports Mode		
	1 norma	al -	
	2 norma		
	3 norma	-	
	4 norma 5 norma	-	
	6 norma	-	
	7 host	5	
	8 host	4	
	9 host	3	
		scuous 2	
Running Config Information	Switch# sho		
Information	Building cor	iliguration	
	Current con hostname S vlan learnin		
	! vlan 1		
Private VLAN Type	vlan 2 private-vla	n primary	
	vlan 3 private-vla	n isolated	
	!		
	vlan 4 private-vla	n community	
	vlan 5 private-vla	n community	
Private VLAN Port Information	switchpor switchpor switchport	gabitethernet7 t access vlan add 2, t trunk native vlan 5 mode private-vlan h private-vlan host-as	nost
	switchpor	gabitethernet8 t access vlan add 2, t trunk native vlan 4	

switchport mode private-vlan host
switchport private-vlan host-association 2 4
interface gigabitethernet9
switchport access vlan add 2,5
switchport trunk native vlan 5
switchport mode private-vlan host
switchport private-vlan host-association 2 3
interface gigabitethernet10
switchport access vlan add 2,5
switchport trunk native vlan 2
switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous
switchport private-vlan mapping 2 add 3-5

# 4.7 Traffic Prioritization

Quality of Service (QoS) provides traffic prioritization mechanism which allows users to deliver better service to certain flows. QoS can also help to alleviate congestion problems and ensure high-priority traffic is delivered first. This section allows you to configure Traffic Prioritization settings for each port with regard to setting priorities.

RS628 QOS supports 8 physical queues, round robin (RR), weighted fair queuing (WRR) and Strict Priority scheme, which follows 802.1p COS tag and IPv4 TOS/DiffServ information to prioritize the traffic of your industrial network.

Following commands are included in this group:

- 4.7.1 QoS Setting
- 4.7.2 Port-based Queue Mapping
- 4.7.3 CoS-Queue Mapping
- 4.7.4 DSCP-Priority Mapping
- 4.7.5 CLI Commands of the Traffic Prioritization

## 4.7.1 QoS Setting

In QoS setting, you should choose the QoS Priority Mode first, Port-Based, Cos or DSCP modes. Choose the preferred mode and you can configure the next settings in its own configuration pages. The other page of the mode you don't select can't be configured.

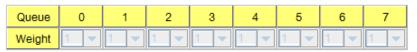
# **QoS Setting**

### QoS Trust Mode

- 802.1P priority tag
- DSCP/TOS code point

## **Queue Scheduling**

- Use a Round Robin scheme
- Use a Strict Priority scheme
- Use Weighted Round Robin scheme



In QoS setting, you should choose the QoS Priority Mode first, Port-Based, Cos or DSCP modes. Choose the preferred mode and you can configure the next settings in its own configuration pages. The other page of the mode you don't select can't be configured.

# Queue Scheduling

You can select the Queue Scheduling rule as follows:

**Use a Round Robin scheme.** The Round Robin scheme means all the priority has the same privilege, the traffic is forward cyclic from highest to lowest.

**Use a strict priority scheme.** Packets with higher priority in the queue will always be processed first, except that there is no packet with higher priority.

Use Weighted Round Robin scheme. This scheme allows users to assign new weight

ratio for each class. The 10 is the highest ratio. The ratio of each class is as below:

Wx / W0 + W1 + W2 + W3 + W4 + W5 + W6 + W7 (Total volume of Queue 0-7)

### 4.7.2 Port-based Queue Mapping

Choose the Queue value of each port, the port then has its default priority. The Queue 3 is the highest port-based queue, 0 is the lowest queue. The traffic injected to the port follows the queue level to be forwarded, but the outgoing traffic doesn't bring the queue level to next switch.

After configuration, press **Apply** to enable the settings.

# **QoS Setting**

#### **QoS Trust Mode**

- 802.1P priority tag
- DSCP/TOS code point

#### **Queue Scheduling**

- Use a Round Robin scheme
- Use a Strict Priority scheme
- Use Weighted Round Robin scheme

QL	Jeue	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
We	eight	1	1 -	1 *	1 -	1 -	1 -	-	1 -

#### Port Setting

Port	Priority	
1	0	-
2	0	
3	0	=
4	0	
5	0	
6	0	
7	0	
8	0	
9	0	
10	0	Ļ
Арр	ly	1

### 4.7.3 CoS-Queue Mapping

This page is to change CoS values to Physical Queue mapping table. Users should therefore assign how to map CoS value to the level of the physical queue.

In RS628, users can freely assign the mapping table or follow the suggestion of the 802.1p standard. Uses 802.p suggestion as default values. You can find CoS values 1 and 2 are mapped to physical Queue 0, the lowest queue. CoS values 0 and 3 are mapped to physical Queue 1, the low/normal physical queue. CoS values 4 and 5 are mapped to physical Queue 2, the middle physical queue. CoS values 6 and 7 are mapped to physical Queue 3, the high physical queue.

# **CoS-Queue Mapping**

## **CoS-Queue Mapping**

CoS	0	1			2		3		4		5		6		7
Queue	0	1	•	2	-	3	-	4	-	5	-	6	-	7	-

Apply

After configuration, press **Apply** to enable the settings.

# 4.7.4 DSCP-Priority Mapping

This page is to change DSCP values to Priority mapping table. The system provides 0~63 DSCP priority level. Each level can map to one priority ID

# **DSCP-Priority Mapping**

# **DSCP-Priority Mapping**

DSCP	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Priority	0 🔻	0 🔻	0 🔻	0 🔻	0 🔻	0 🔻	0 🔻	0 🔻
DSCP	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Priority	1 🔻	1 🔻	1 🔻	1 🔻	1 🔻	1 🔻	1 🔻	1 🔻
DSCP	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
Priority	2 🔻	2 🔻	2 🔻	2 🔻	2 🔻	2 🔻	2 🔻	2 🔻
DSCP	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
Priority	3 🔻	3 🔻	3 🔻	3 🔻	3 🔻	3 🔻	3 🔻	3 🔻
DSCP	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
Priority	4 🔻	4 💌	4 🔻	4 🔻	4 🔻	4 🔻	4 🔻	4 🔻
DSCP	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47
Priority	5 🔻	5 🔻	5 🔻	5 🔻	5 🔻	5 🔻	5 🔻	5 🔻
DSCP	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55
Priority	6 🔻	6 🔻	6 🔻	6 🔻	6 🔻	6 🔻	6 🔻	6 🔻
DSCP	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63
Priority	7 🔻	7 🔻	7 🔻	7 🔻	7 💌	7 🔻	7 💌	7 🔻

Apply

After configuration, press **Apply** to enable the settings.

## 4.7.5 CLI Commands of the Traffic Prioritization

Command Lines of the Traffic Prioritization configuration

Feature	Command Line
QoS Setting	
Queue Scheduling – Strict Priority	Switch(config)# qos queue-sched rr Round Robin sp Strict Priority wrr Weighted Round Robin Switch(config)# qos queue-sched sp The queue scheduling scheme is setting to Strict Priority.
Queue Scheduling – Round Robin Queue Scheduli–g - WRR	The queue scheduling scheme is setting to Strict Priority.Switch(config)# qos queue-sched rrThe queue scheduling scheme is setting to Round Robin.Switch(config)# qos queue-sched wrr<1-10> Weights for COS queue 0 (queue_id 0)Switch(config)# qos queue-sched wrr 10<1-10> Weights for COS queue 1 (queue_id 1)Switch(config)# qos queue-sched wrr 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8The queue scheduling scheme is setting to WeightedRound Robin.
	Assign the ratio for the 8 classes of service.
Port Setting – CoS (Default Port Priority)	Switch(config)# interface <b>gi1</b> Switch(config-if)# qos priority <0-7> Assign a priority queue Switch(config-if)# qos priority 3 The priority queue is set 3 ok.
	Note: When change the port setting, you should Select the specific port first. Ex: gi1 means Gigabit Ethernet port 1.
QoS Trust Mode	Switch(config)# qos trust-mode cos CoS dscp DSCP/TOS Switch(config)# qos trust-mode dscp Set QoS trust mode dscp ok Switch# show trust-mode QoS Trust Mode: DSCP/TOS code point
Displ—y - Queue Scheduling	Switch# show qos queue-sched QoS queue scheduling scheme : Weighted Round Robin COS queue 0 = 1 COS queue 1 = 2 COS queue 2 = 3 COS queue 3 = 4 COS queue 4 = 5 COS queue 5 = 6 COS queue 6 = 7 COS queue 7 = 8
Display – Port Priority Setting (Port Default Priority)	Switch# show qos port-priority Port Default Priority : Port Priority Queue + 1 7 2 0 3 0 4 0

	26 0
	27 0
	28 0
CoS-Queue Mapping	20 0
Format	Switch(config)# qos cos-map
1 onnat	PRIORITY Assign an priority (7 highest)
	Switch(config)# gos cos-map 1
	QUEUE Assign an queue (0-7)
	Note: Format: qos cos-map priority_value queue_value
Map CoS 0 to Queue 1	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 0 1
	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Map CoS 1 to Queue 0	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 1 0
	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Map CoS 2 to Queue 0	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 2 0
	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Map CoS 3 to Queue 1	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 3 1
	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Map CoS 4 to Queue 2	Switch(config)# gos cos-map 4 2
	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Map CoS 5 to Queue 2	Switch(config)# gos cos-map 5 2
	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Map CoS 6 to Queue 3	Switch(config)# gos cos-map 6 3
	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Map CoS 7 to Queue 3	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 7 3
	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Display – CoS-Queue	Switch# sh qos cos-map
mapping	CoS to Queue Mapping :
	CoS Queue
	+
	0 1
	1 0
	2 0
	3 1
	4 2
	5 2
	6 3
	7 3
DSCP-Priority Mapping	-
Format	Switch(config)# qos dscp-map
	DSCP DSCP code point in binary format (000000-
	111111)
	Switch(config)# qos dscp-map 0
	PRIORITY 802.1p priority bit (0-7)
	Format: qos dscp-map priority_value queue_value
Map DSCP 0 to Queue	Switch(config)# qos dscp-map 0 1
1	The TOS/DSCP to queue mapping is set ok.
Display – DSCO-	Switch# show qos dscp-map
Queue mapping	DSCP to Queue Mapping : (dscp = d1 d2)
	d2  0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
	d1

+
0 100000011
1 1 1 1 1 1 2 2 2 2
2 2 2 2 2 3 3 3 3 3 3
3   3 3 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4
4   5 5 5 5 5 5 5 6 6
5   6 6 6 6 6 6 7 7 7 7
6   7 7 7 7

# 4.8 Multicast Filtering

For multicast filtering, *RS628* uses IGMP Snooping technology. IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) is an Internet Protocol that provides a way for internet device to report its multicast group membership to adjacent routers. Multicasting allows one computer on the internet to send data to a multitude of other computers that have identified themselves as being interested in receiving the originating computers data.

Multicasting is useful for such applications as updating the address books of mobile computer users in the field, sending out newsletters to a distribution list, and broadcasting streaming media to an audience that has tuned into the event by setting up multicast group membership.

In effect, IGMP Snooping manages multicast traffic by making use of switches, routers, and hosts that support IGMP. Enabling IGMP Snooping allows the ports to detect IGMP queries, report packets, and manage multicast traffic through the switch. IGMP has three fundamental types of messages, as shown below:

Message	Description
Query	A message sent from the querier (an IGMP router or a switch) which asks for a response from each host that belongs to the multicast group.
Report	A message sent by a host to the querier to indicate that the host wants to be or is a member of a given group indicated in the report message.
Leave Group	A message sent by a host to the querier to indicate that the host has quit as a member of a specific multicast group.

You can enable **IGMP Snooping** and **IGMP Query** functions here. You will see the information of the IGMP Snooping function in this section, including different multicast groups' VID and member ports, and IP multicast addresses that range from 224.0.0.0 to 239.255.255.255.

In this section, Force filtering can determined whether the switch flooding unknown multicast or not.

Following commands are included in this group:

4.8.1 IGMP Snooping

4.8.2 IGMP Query

4.8.3 Unknown Multicast

4.8.4 GMRP Configuration

4.8.5 CLI Commands of the Multicast Filtering

## 4.8.1 IGMP Snooping

This page is to enable IGMP Snooping feature, assign IGMP Snooping for specific VLAN, and view IGMP Snooping table from dynamic learnt or static manual key-in. *RS628* support IGMP snooping V1/V2/V3 automatically and IGMP query V1/V2.

**IGMP Snooping,** you can select **Enable** or **Disable** here. After enabling IGMP Snooping, you can then enable IGMP Snooping for specific VLAN. You can enable IGMP Snooping for some VLANs so that some of the VLANs will support IGMP Snooping and others won't.

To assign IGMP Snooping to VLAN, please select VLAN ID to enable/disable IGMP Snooping function, or select the "IGMP Snooping" global setting for all VLANs. Then press **Apply**. In the same way, you can also **Disable** IGMP Snooping for certain VLANs.

IGMP S	Snooping Enat	ole 🔻	
VID	IGMP Snooping	Source Only Learning	
1	Enable	Enable	
2	Disable	Disable	
			•
Apply			

Filtering Mode Setting: you can select Filtering Mode on this Page.

**Send to Query Ports:** The unknown multicast will be sent to the Query ports. The Query port means the port received the IGMP Query packets. It is usually the uplink port of the switch.

**Send to All Ports:** The unknown multicast will be flooded to all ports of the same VLAN, even they are not the IGMP member ports of the groups.

Discard: The unknown multicast will be discarded. Non-member ports will not receive the

unknown multicast streams.

This page allows you to decide how to forward the unknown multicast traffic.

**IGMP Snooping Table**: In the table, you can see multicast group IP address, VLAN ID it belongs to, and member ports of the multicast group. *RS628* supports 256 multicast groups. Click on **Reload** to refresh the table.

IP Address	VID	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
239.255.255.250	1						V					
239.192.8.0	1						V					
												•

# IGMP Snooping Table

### 4.8.2 IGMP Query

# **IGMP Query**

IGMP Query on the Management VLAN

Version	Version 1		
Query Interval(s)	125		
Query Maximum Response Time(s)	0		

Apply

This page allows users to configure **IGMP Query** feature. Since *RS628* can only be configured by member ports of the management VLAN, IGMP Query can only be enabled on the management VLAN. If you want to run IGMP Snooping feature in several VLANs, you should notice that whether each VLAN has its own IGMP Querier first.

The IGMP querier periodically sends query packets to all end-stations on the LANs or VLANs that are connected to it. For networks with more than one IGMP querier, a switch with the lowest IP address becomes the IGMP querier.

In IGMP Query selection, you can select V1, V2 or Disable. **V1** means IGMP V1 General Query and **V2** means IGMP V2 General Query.. The query will be forwarded to all multicast groups in the VLAN. **Disable** allows you to disable IGMP Query.

Query Interval(s): The period of query sent by querier.

**Query Maximum Response Time**: The span querier detect to confirm there are no more directly connected group members on a LAN.

Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

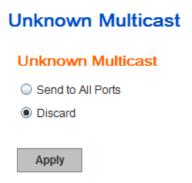
## 4.8.3 Unknown Multicast

After enabled IGMP Snooping, the known multicast can be filtered by IGMP Snooping mechanism and forwarded to the member ports of the known multicast groups. The other multicast streams which are not leant is so-called unknown multicast, the switch decide how to forward them based on the setting of this page.

**Send to All Ports:** The unknown multicast will be flooded to all ports of the same VLAN, even they are not the IGMP member ports of the groups.

**Discard:** The unknown multicast will be discarded. Non-member ports will not receive the unknown multicast streams.

This page allows you to decide how to forward the unknown multicast traffic.



Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

# 4.8.4 GMRP Configuration

To enable the GMRP configuration, the Global GMRP Configuration should be enabled first. And all the port interfaces should enable GMRP learning as well. Then the switch exchange the IGMP Table with other switches which is also GMRP-aware devices.

# **GMRP** Configuration

GMRP Protoco			Enable	•	
Port	State				
1	Disable 👻				
2	Disable				
3	Enable	=			
4	Disable				
5	Disable				
6	Disable				
7	Disable				
8	Disable				
9	Disable				
10	Disable	-			
App	oly	Apply			

# 4.8.5 CLI Commands of the Multicast Filtering

Command Lines of the multicast filtering configuration

Feature	Command Line		
IGMP Snooping			
IGMP Snooping - Global	Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping IGMP snooping is enabled globally. Please specify or vlans IGMP snooping enables Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping immediate-leave leave group when rece leave message		

	last-member-query-interval the interval for which the				
	switch waits before updating the table entry				
	source-only-learning Source-Only-Learning				
	vlan Virtual LAN				
IGMP Snooping -	Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan				
VLAN	VLANLIST allowed vlan list				
	all all existed vlan				
	Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1-2				
	IGMP snooping is enabled on vlan 1				
	IGMP snooping is enabled on vlan 2				
Disable IGMP	Switch(config)# no ip igmp snoopin				
Snooping – Global	IGMP snooping is disabled globally ok.				
Disable IGMP	Switch(config)# no ip igmp snooping vlan 3				
Snooping - VLAN	IGMP snooping is disabled on VLAN 3.				
Display – IGMP	Switch# sh ip igmp				
Snooping Setting	interface vlan1				
	enabled: Yes				
	version: IGMPv1				
	query-interval; 125s				
	query-max-response-time: 10s				
	Switch# sh ip igmp snooping				
	IGMP snooping is globally enabled				
	Vlan1 is IGMP snooping enabled				
	immediate-leave is disabled				
	last-member-query-interval is 100 centiseconds				
	Vlan2 is IGMP snooping enabled				
	immediate-leave is disabled				
	last-member-query-interval is 100 centiseconds				
	Vlan3 is IGMP snooping disabled				
	immediate-leave is disabled				
	last-member-query-interval is 100 centiseconds				
Display – IGMP Table	Switch# sh ip igmp snooping multicast all				
	VLAN IP Address Type Ports				
	1 239.192.8.0 IGMP fa6,				
	1 239.255.255.250 IGMP fa6,				
IGMP Query					
IGMP Query V1	Switch(config)# int vlan 1 (Go to management VLAN)				
	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp v1				
IGMP Query V2	Switch(config)# int vlan 1 (Go to management VLAN)				
-	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp				
IGMP Query version	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp version 1				
,	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp version 2				
Disable	Switch(config)# int vlan 1				
	Switch(config-if)# no ip igmp				
Display	Switch# sh ip igmp				
=	interface vlan1				
	enabled: Yes				
	version: IGMPv2				
	query-interval: 125s				
	query-max-response-time: 10s				
	Switch# show running-config				

	 ! interface vlan1 ip address 192.168.10.17/24 ip igmp no shutdown ! 
Unknown Multicast	
Send to Query Ports –	Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping source-only-learning vlan VLANLIST allowed VLAN list all all VLAN Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping source-only-learning vlan 1 IGMP Snooping Source-Only-Learning is enabled on VLAN 1
Discard (Force filtering)	Switch(config)# mac-address-table multicast filtering vlan VLANLIST allowed VLAN list all all VLAN Switch(config)# mac-address-table multicast filtering vlan 2
Send to All Ports (Flood to all VLAN member ports)	Switch(config)# no mac-address-table multicast filtering vlan VLANLIST allowed VLAN list all all VLAN Switch(config)# no mac-address-table multicast filtering vlan 1

# 4.9 Routing

Layer 3 Routing Feature is the most important feature of the the Layer 3 Modular Managed Ethernet Switch. Since the hosts located in different broadcast domain can't communicate by themselves, once there is a need to communicate among the different VLANs, the layer 3 routing feature is requested.

The RS628 equips with a Layer 3 chipset which can perform wire-speed layer 3 routing performance. The RS628 combines Layer 2 switching and Layer 3 routing within the single platform. No matter how many VLAN/IP interfaces created, how much layer 2 switching traffic or layer 3 routing traffic within the RS628 can be forwarded/routed without any packet lost.

In the Routing Configuration pages allows users create the Routing Interfaces, enable routing capability, enable unicast/multicast routing protocols, configure router redundancy policy and check the related routing information.

Following commands are included in this group:

- 4.9.1 ARP 4.9.2 IP 4.9.3 Router 4.9.4 RIP 4.9.5 OSPE
- 4.9.6 Multicast Route
- 4.9.7 VRRP

### 4.9.1 ARP

ARP is the name of Address Resolution Protocol, it is a network layer protocol. ARP is query by broadcast and reply by unicast packet format. It assists IP protocol to find out the MAC address of an IP destination. It is important to find out the destination MAC address due to the MAC address is unique in the network, then the traffic can be correctly directed to the destination.

An ARP table must include the table with MAC Address/IP Address pair, storing information from the ARP reply, saving ARP operation for frequent communication and the entries are timeout with an aging mechanism.

The Web GUI below allows user to configure the Age Time of the ARP entry and see the count of static and dynamic ARP entries.

# **ARP Table Configuration**

Age Time (secs)	9600
Total Entry Count	1
Static Entry Count	0
Dynamic Entry Count	1

Apply

Age Time (secs): This is the Age time setting of the ARP entry. Once there is no packet

(IP+MAC) hit the entry within the time, the entry will be aged out. Short ARP age time leads the entry aged out easier and re-learn often, the re-learn progress lead the communication stop. The default setting is 14,400 seconds (4hrs), it is also suggested value in the real world.

Type the new time and press "Apply" to change it.

**Total Entry Count:** This count represents for the count of total entries the ARP Table has.

Static Entry Count: This count represents for the count the static entries user configured.

**Dynamic Entry Count:** This count represents for the count the ARP table dynamically learnt.

To configure the static ARP entry, or to see the entries of the ARP table, please use the Console CLI.

### 4.9.2 IP

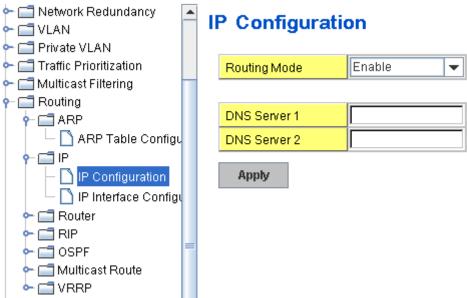
An IP Interface is the basic unit while routing, it is a logical interface which equips with an IP network and acts as the default gateway of the attached clients. The network interface can be a port or a single VLAN. All the client members connected to the IP network can be routed through the network interface.

Below figure is a simple network which has 3 network interfaces. The interface VLAN 2 equips with 210.68.147.0 network, the interface VLAN 14 equips with 210.68.150.0 network and the interface VLAN 99 equips with 210.68.148.0 network. The VLAN ID is the logical interface which can be assigned with one IP address and subnet mask, the IP addresses within the subnet can be switched as a broadcast domain. Once the client wants within the subnet wants to communicate with another network, the traffic will be routed through the layer 3 switch.

### 4.9.2.1 IP Configuration

The IP Configuration page allows user enable the global IP Routing feature in the switch and create IP address to each network interface.

**Routing Mode:** This command allows user to **Enable** or **Disable** the global IP Routing mode. After Enabled, the switch can route traffic. If it is Disabled, the switch acts as a pure layer 2 switch, all the traffic can NOT be routed. All the network settings of routing protocols will be disabled and deleted.



**DNS Server:** Type the preferred IP address of the DNS Server here.

Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

### 4.9.2.2 IP Interface Configuration

This page allows you Enable the IP Routing interface and assign the IP Address for it.

Before creating IP Interface, you should create VLAN Interface and assign the member port to the VLAN. Please refer to the VLAN Configuration for detail. The IP Interface table listed all the created VLAN automatically, you can change the setting for each VLAN here.

The RS628 allows you to create up to 128 IP Interfaces in whole system. Each VLAN Interface accepts up to 32 IP Address, one is the primary IP Address, the others are secondary IP Addresses. The IP Address is the default gateway of its attached members.

This is the IP Interface Configuration Table.

Interface	Status	State	IP Address	SubnetMask	
vlan1	Up	Enable	192.168.10.43	255.255.255.0	•
vlan2	Up	Enable	192.168.2.254	255.255.255.0	
vlan3	Down	Enable	192.168.3.254	255.255.255.128	
				255.255.255.192	
				255.255.255.224	
				255.255.255.240	
				255.255.255.248	Η
				255.255.255.252	=
				255.255.255.254	•

### IP Interface Configuration

Interface: The name of the VLAN.

**Status:** After enabled the routing state, the Status shows "**Up**". After disabled the routing state, the status shows "**Down**".

**State: Enable** or **Disable** the IP Routing Interface state. After disabled, the interface just work as a layer 2 VLAN. After enabled, the interface can support IP routing feature.

IP Address: Assign the IP Address for the target VLAN.

**Subnet Mask:** You can choose the subnet mask here. For example, 255.255.255.0 represents for the typical Class C, or so-call 24-bits mask. There are 256 IP Addresses within the range.

This is the secondary IP interface table. Select the VLAN Interface in IP Interface table and then assign the secondary IP address and its subnet mask.

Secondary IP	SubnetMask
192.168.11.1	255.255.255.0
	•
192.168.11.1	255.255.255.0 🗸
Add Re	move

**Secondary IP:** Each Secondary IP interface, 192.168.11.1 for example. Type the IP address and select the subnet mask, then press "**Add**" to add it to the VLAN you selected.

**Technical Tip:** While configuring Inter-Routing progress, write the network plan first is suggested. The network plan includes how many VLAN you will create, who is the member port of the VLANs, what is their IP address and subnet mask. After VLAN created, then enable the Global IP Routing state and enable IP Routing state for each Interface. After done the progress, the switch can run wire-speed Inter-Routing for the interfaces.

#### 4.9.3 Router

This page allows you configure the Route Entry and check the Routing table.

#### 4.9.3.1 Route Entry Configuration

**Default Route:** The default route allows the stub network to reach all unknown networks through the route. The stub area has only one way and one route to other networks. Within the stub area, there are multiple networks and run their own routing protocols, however, while the want communicate with unknown network, the traffic will be forwarded to the default route.

While configuring Default Route, the IP address of the next hop router/switch is the only setting needs to be specified.

**Static Route:** A static route entry to and from a stub network to another stub network. The static route is usually configured to connect the neighbor router/switch, the both

routers/switches then can communicate through the route.

While configuring Static Route, all the fields in Route entry like the destination network and its netmask, the valid route interface to the destination and distance are needed to be specified.

## **Route Entry Configuration**

Default Route	192.168.10.254

Apply

Static Route Entry

Destination	Netmask	Gateway	Distance
192.168.11.0	255.255.255.0	192.168.10.254	1

Add

#### Route Entry Table

5.255.255.0	192.168.10.254	1	0	vlan1	
					•
	ad	ad	ad	ad	ad

### 4.9.3.2 Route Table

This page displays the routing table information.

## **Routing Table**

	Status	Interface	Connected via	Destination	Routing Protocol
	active	vlan2	-	192.168.2.0/24	OSPF
	active	vlan2	-	192.168.2.0/24	connected
	active	vlan3	-	192.168.3.0/24	connected
	active	vlan3	-	192.168.3.0/24	OSPF
	active	vlan3	192.168.3.253	192.168.4.0/24	OSPF
	active	vlan2	192.168.2.254	192.168.5.0/24	OSPF
	active	vlan2	192.168.2.254	192.168.10.0/24	OSPF
	active	vlan1	-	192.168.12.0/24	OSPF
	active	vlan1	-	192.168.12.0/24	connected
١.	active	vlan3	192.168.3.253	192.168.13.0/24	OSPF

Reload

The system maintains the routing table information and updates it once the routing

interfaces changed. The routing table information is important to find out the possible and best route in the field especially when troubleshooting the network problem.

The definition of the fields is listed in below:

**Routing Protocol:** The field shows the entry is a local interface or learnt from the routing protocol. Fox example: The "**connected**" represents for the local interface. The "**OSPF**" shows the entry is learnt from the routing protocol, OSPF.

Destination: The destination network of this entry.

**Connected Via:** The IP interface wherever the network learnt from. The interface is usually the next hop's IP address.

Interface: The VLAN Interface wherever the network connected to or learnt from.

Status: Shows the entry is active or not.

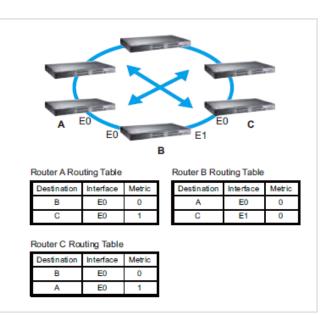
#### 4.9.4 RIP

The RIP is short of the Routing Information Protocol. RIP was in widespread use years before it was standardized in as RFC 1058 in 1988. Version 2 of RIP was completed in 1994.

RIP is the most known Distance Vector type dynamic routing protocol, or known as Hop Based routing protocol. It uses hop count as a distance metric, each router advertises its routing table every 30 seconds. The maximum routers RIP can support is 15, the 16th router represents Infinity.

When a router receives a neighbor's table, it examines it entry by entry. If the destination is new, it is added to the local routing table. If the destination is known before and the update provides a smaller metric, the existing entry in the local routing table is replaced. Adds 1 (or sometimes more if the corresponding link is slow) to the metric. If no route updated within the cycles, the entry is removed.

The figure in the right shows the RIP routing table of router A, B and C.



#### **RIP Configuration**

This page shows how to configure RIP protocol.

RIP Protocol: Choose the RIP Version 1 or Version 2 or Disable RIP protocol in here.

**Routing for Networks:** All the networks no matter directly connected or learnt from other router/switch should be added to the switch. The format is IP Network/bit mask. For example, 192.168.100.0/24. After type the network address, click "**Add**" to the RIP table.

**RIP Interface Configuration** 

Select the network address and click "Remove" to remove it.

Click "Reload" to see the updated RIP table.

# **RIP Configuration**

RIP Pro	otocol Vers Disa	sion 2 🔫	1	Interface	Send Version	Receive Version	n
Apply		ion 1		vlan1	RIPv2	RIPv2	-
		sion 2		vlan2	RIPv2	RIPv2	1
louting	for Netwo		J	vlan5	RIPv2	RIPv2	
etwork A Add	ddress 192	.168.100.	0/24				
Index	Network Addr	ess					
1	192.168.10.0/	24 🔺		Apply	Reload		
Remove	e Reloa	d					

### **RIP Interface Configuration**

In RIP Interface Configuration, you can configure Send Version and Receiver Version. Select the RIP Version of the interface.

Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

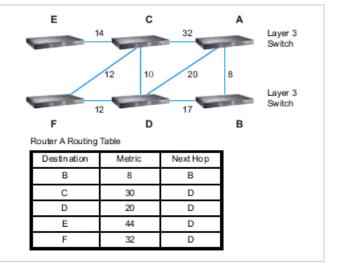
#### 4.9.5 OSPF

The OSPF is short of the Open Shortest Path First.

OSPF is a link-state protocol. The Link is an interface on the router, it equips the IP, mask, the type of network, the routers connected to that network. The State is its relationship to its neighboring routers. The Metric is the distance between the 2 links, it is usually the bandwidth of the link in link-state protocol. The Link State Database is the collection of all these link states. The destination network address, the shortest metric to the network and the IP address of the next hop are specified in the link state database.

The figure in the right is the example OSPF network. There are 6 routing switch, A~F. The Routers/Switch periodically sends "Hello" packets to the neighbors and exchange OSPF link state with each other and then update the Routing table of each router/switch.

Use the communication between A to C for example. In hop-based routing protocol, like RIP, the A to C is the shortest way.



However, in link-state protocol, like the OSFP, the A to D to C is

the shortest way. This is calculated by the *Dijkstra's SPF Algorithm*. After calculated and routing table updated, the metric from A to C is 32, the metric from A to D to C is 30. The A to D to C will be selected as the beast route from A to C.

The OSPF is a complex protocol which defines the role of the router/switch when it is installed in different Areas of the autonomous system. The Area is a group of routers, the OSPF uses flooding to exchange link-state updates between routers. The routers within the same area update its routing table. Any change in routing information is flooded to all routers in the same area.

The RS628 OSPF design comforts to the OSPF Version 2 specification. Typically, the RS628 acts as the Internal Router, a router within the area; the Designated Router, the Master router in the same broadcast domain within the area; the Area Board Router which is the boundary router between different area. While configuring the OSPF network, the area ID should be configured with the same IP address or the same area ID. The 0.0.0.0 is usually used.

#### 4.9.5.1 OSPF Configuration

This page allows user to enable OSPF setting and configure the related settings and networks.

OSPF Protocol: Enable or Disable the OSFP routing protocol.

**Router ID:** The router ID can be any IP address, however, the IP address of the existed local interface is suggested. With such IP address, you can find the router/switch easier.

Router ID is used while connected multiple OSPF routers/switches to the same broadcast domain, the lowest Router ID will be selected as the Designated Router in the network.

**Routing for Network:** Type the network address and the Area ID in the field. Click "Add" to apply the setting. You can see the network table in below.

Note: All the Area ID of the router/switch within the same area should use the same IP

address or ID. All the network address should be added. Select the Network Address, then you can "**Remove**" the setting. Click "**Reload**" to reload the new entry.

# **OSPF Basic**

OSPF Protocol	Enable	•
Router ID	192.168.12.42	
Apply		

### **Routing for Networks**

Network A	Index         Network Address         192.168.12           Index         Network Address         1           1         192.168.12.0/24         1           2         192.168.2.0/24         1           3         192.168.3.0/24         1	12.0/24 Area	Γ	(0~4294967295 or IP)
Add				
Index	Network Address	Area		
1	192.168.12.0/24	0.0.0.0		
2	192.168.2.0/24	0.0.0.0		
3	192.168.3.0/24	0.0.0.0		
		·		
			-	
Remov	e Reload			

### 4.9.5.2 OSPF Interface Configuration

This page allows user to see the OSPF network address and the parameters of each interface.

# **OSPF Interface Configuration**

Interface	Area	Cost	Priority	Transmit Delay	Hello	Dead	Retransmit	
vlan1	0.0.0.0	10	1	1	10	40	5	
vlan2	0.0.0.0	10	1	1	10	40	5	
vlan5	0.0.0.0	10	1	1	10	40	5	
								•
Apply	Reload							

Interface: The VLAN Interface name.

**Area:** The area ID of the Interface you added. The Area ID must be the same for all routers/switches on a network.

**Cost:** The distance of this link/Interface, the default is identified depends on what the bandwidth is by the system. The value can be changed to decide the best router.

**Priority:** The priority of this link/Interface. Set priority to help find the OSPF designated router for a network. The default is 1. The range is 0 to 255.

**Transmit Delay:** The transmit delay timer of this link/Interface. Transmit Delay is the estimated number of seconds to wait before sending a link state update packet. The default value is 1 second.

**Hello:** The Hello timer of this link/Interface. The value must be the same for all routers/switches on a network. The default value is 10 seconds. The min. value is 1.

**Dead:** The Dead Interval Timer of this link/Interface. The Dead timer is the time to identify whether the interface is down or not before the neighbors declare the OSPF router to be down. The default value is 4 times (40 seconds) than the Hello interval (default is 10).

**Retransmit:** The count of Retransmit of this link/Interface. The Retransmit time specifies the number of seconds between link state advertisement transmissions. The default value is 5 seconds.

Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

#### 4.9.5.3 OSPF Neighbor Table

This page allows user to see the OSPF Neighbor information. The Neighbor interface and its state will be listed here.

Below is the example of a simple OSPF environment. The Hello packets are exchanged between the switch to next switches. While the **State** is changed to "Full", that means the exchange progress is done. The **Neighbor ID** is the Router ID of the Neighbor routers/switches. The **Priority** is the priority of the link. The **Dead Time** is the activated time of the link. There are 2 interfaces attached the switch you check. The **IP address** shows the learnt IP interface of the next hops. And the **Interface** shows the connected local interface.

	Interface	IP Address	Dead Time	State	Priority	Neighbor ID
254	vlan2:192.168.2.254	192.168.2.253	00:00:33	Full/Backup	1	192.168.3.254
253	vlan5:192.168.5.253	192.168.5.254	00:00:38	Full/Backup	1	192.168.5.254

### OSPF Neighbor Table

Reload

#### State:

Down- initial state of the neighbor conversation - no recent information has been received from the neighbor.

*Attempt* - no recent information has been received from the neighbor but a more concerted effort should be made to contact the neighbor.

*Init* - an Hello packet has recently been seen from the neighbor, but bi-directional communication has not yet been established.

2 way - communication between the two routers is bi-directional.

*Exchange start* - the first step in creating an adjacency between the two neighboring routers, the goal is to decide which router is the master and to decide upon the initial DD sequence number.

*Exchange* - the router is describing its entire link state database by sending Database Description packets to the neighbor.

*Loading* - Link State Request packets are sent to the neighbor asking for the more recent LSAs that have been discovered (but not yet received) in the Exchange state.

*Full* - the neighboring routers are fully adjacent and they will now appear in router-LSAs and network-LSAs.

DR: Designated Router. This indicates the role of the coming interface is a DR.

*Backup:* Backup Designated Router. This indicates the role of the coming interface is a BDR.

#### 4.9.5.4 OSPF Area Configuration

This page allows user to configure the OSPF Area information.

An OSPF domain is divided into different areas. Areas are logical grouping of hosts and networks, including their routers having interfaces connected to any of the included networks. Each area maintains its own link state database. In OSPF, all areas must be connected to a backbone area. The backbone area is responsible for distributing routing information between non-backbone areas.

The RS628 is usually installed as internal router of a single Area environment. While there are multiple areas in the network, this page allows modify the Area information and Virtual Link.

Area: This field indicates the area ID. Select the ID you want to modify here.

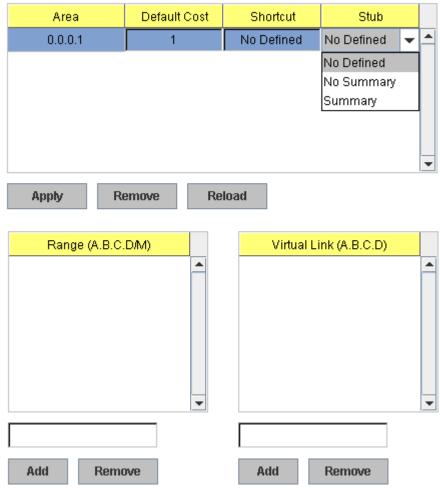
Default Cost: The default cost of the area ID.

**Shortcut:** No Defined, Disable, Enable. This indicates whether the area is the OSPF ABR shortcut mode.

**Stub:** Represents whether the specified Area is a stub area or not. The possible values are No Defined, No Summary and Summary. Summary is used to advertise summary routes.

Virtual Link (A.B.C.D.): You can configure the virtual link. One area must be common area between two endpoint routers to create virtual links.

# **OSPF Area Configuration**



Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** or **Add** to apply your configuration.

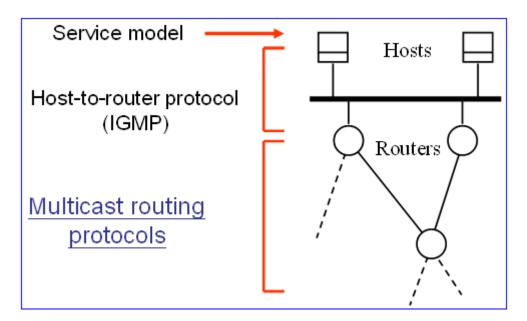
### 4.9.6 Multicast Route

RS628 supports both the IP Multicsat Filtering and the IP Multicsat Routing features.

The IP Multicast is a more efficient way to use network resource, it enables a host (source) to send packets to a group of hosts (clients) with the same multicast destination address. In layer 2 switch, we use IGMP Snooping (descript in chapter 4.7) to snoop the destination MAC address of the multicast stream and registered to the IGMP table.

In layer 3 switch, it supports full IGMP feature, not only snooping the MAC address of multicast group, but also decide whether the stream can be forwarded to the network or not. If the multicast stream comes from different network, then the Multicast Routing protocol is requested.

Below figure shows the difference between the IGMP and the Multicast Routing protocol. A layer 3 router/switch acts as the boundary router between the 2 types multicast services.



The typical Multicast Routing includes 2 types, one is Distance Vector based, like the DVMRP and PIM/DM. Another is Sparse Mode, like the PIM/SM.

In RS628 latest firmware release, it only supports the static multicast routing. DVMRP, PIM-DM and the PIM/SM will be supported in later firmware.

#### 4.9.6.1 MRoute (Multicast Route Configuration for Local IP Multicast Routing)

The MRoute (Multicast Route Configuration) is a feature for multicast routing within the same switch. While there are multiple Multicast streams from different local IP networks need to be routed, enable the MRoute feature can route the multicast streams among the local IP networks.

The MRoute is a previous version before the Multicast Routing protocol launched. The MRoute supports multicast routing within the same switch, there is no protocol information between different switches. However, the multicast routing protocol, DMVRP for example, can exchange multicast protocol's information, learn the networks from other DVMRP-aware switches and routes IP multicast among the while networks.

While configure the Multicast Route Configuration, please Enable the Multicast Route and configure the Network Addresses. After the networks are added, the network can route the IP Multicast streams from different local IP network within the switch.

### **Multicast Route Configuration**

Jptime	Network Address	Next Hop	Interface	Metric	Expire
0:00:11	192.168.10.0/24	192.168.10.10	vlan1	0	00:00:0

Multicast Route: Enable or Disable the Multicast Route configuration.

**Routing for Networks:** Type the Network Address and its netmask. All the IP networks should be added in the MRoute configuration.

Click "Add" to add it. Then the entry is displayed in the local MRoute table.

#### 4.9.6.2 Multicast Route Table

The Multicast Route Table is a list to display the Multicast Routing Table of the switch.

#### Status:

The field indicates the status of the entry. There are 4 flags, Forwarding, Negative, Delete and Pruned.

Time: The active timer of the entry.

Multicast Group: The Multicast Group IP address of the steam.

Source IP: The source IP address of the stream.

Interface: The interface name of the source IP.

**Life:** The timer is decreased continuously. After the life timer is timeout, the entry will be deleted and the DVMRP probe will be generated again to add new Multicast route entry.

**Hold:** The entry will be held for a period of time until delete it. The default value is 210 seconds. After the timer timeout, the entry will be deleted and the DVMRP protocol prune

Downstream: The VLAN interface of the downstream.

#### 4.9.7 VRRP

The VRRP represent for the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol.

To further ensure the high reliability of an environment, the Layer 3 switch supports the VRRP protocol allowing the hosts to continuously direct traffic to the default gateway without the default gateway configuration change.

The figure for example, there are 3 VRRP-aware switches with the same Virtual IP of the VRRP, but different IP address of their VLAN/IP interface. One is



selected as the VRRP Master and the others are VRRP Backup. The client PCs has the same gateway IP which is the virtual IP of the 3 switches. Once the VRRP Master switch or the VLAN interface failure, the VRRP Backup switch will act as the new Master immediately, thus the communication from the client PC will not stop.

#### Virtual Router Interface

The fields allow you to create the Virtual Router Interface. All the layer 3 switches within the same VRRP domain should be located within the same IP network and equips with the same Virtual ID and Virtual IP address.

Interface: Select the interface for the VRRP domain.

**Virtual ID:** This is a virtual ID range from 1~255. The switches within the same VRRP domain should have the same Virtual ID.

Virtual IP: This is the virtual IP of the VRRP domain. This is the Gateway IP of the clients.

Click "Add" once you finish the configuration. Then you can see the entry is created in the Virtual Router Interface Configuration page

# **VRRP** Configuration

### Virtual Router Interface

Interface	Virtual ID	Virtual IP
vlan1 🔻	1	192.168.10.1
Add		

### Virtual Router Interface Configuration

After the VRRP interface is created, you can see the new entry and adjust the settings to decide the policy of the VRRP domain.

Interface: Select the interface for the VRRP domain.

**Virtual ID:** This is a virtual ID range from 1~255. The switches within the same VRRP domain should have the same Virtual ID.

Virtual IP: This is the virtual IP of the VRRP domain. This is the Gateway IP of the clients.

**Priority:** The priority of the entry of this switch. In VRRP domain, the VRRP switches must have the same Virtual ID and Virtual IP settings and choose who should be the VRRP Master switch. The switch equips with the highest priority will be selected as the VRRP master. The priority setting field can be manually changed, the range is from 1~254, 255 for virtual IP owner and 100 for backup by default.

Adv. Interval: This field indicates how often the VRRP switches exchange the VRRP settings.

**Preempt**: While the VRRP Master link is failure, the VRRP Backup will take over its job immediately. However, while the VRRP master link is recovered, who should be the Master? The Preempt decide whether the VRRP master should be recovered or not.

While the Preempt is **Enabled** and the interface is VRRP Master, the interface will be recovered.

While the Preempt is **Disabled** and the interface is VRRP Master, there is no change while the link is recovered. The VRRP backup acts as the Master before restart the switches.

Click **"Apply**" to change the setting. **"Remove**" to remove the entry. **"Reload**" to reload the new entry and settings.

### Virtual Router Interface Configuration

Interface	Virtual ID	Virtual IP	Priority	Adv. Interval	Preempt	
vlan1	1	192.168.10.1	100	1	Enable 🔻	
					Enable	1
					Disable	
						-
Apply	Remove	Reload				

### **Virtual Router Status**

This page displays the Virtual Router Status of the switch. You can see the related VRRP information after the VRRP switches exchanging information.

### **Virtual Router Status**

Interface	VRID	Priority	Time	Owner	Preemption	State	Master IP address	Virtual IP address	
vlan1	1	100	3.609	-	Enabled	Master	192.168.10.1	192.168.10.1	
									-

Reload

# 4.9.8 CLI Commands of the Routing Feature

Command Lines of the Routing configuration

Feature	Command Line				
ARP					
Age Time	Switch(config)# arp aging-time <10-21600> seconds (10-21600) Switch(config)# arp aging-time 1200 (20min for example)				
Static ARP Entry	Switch(config)# arp A.B.C.D IP address of ARP entry aging-time Aging Time Switch(config)# arp 192.168.100.1 MACADDR 48-bit hardware address of ARP entry Switch(config)# arp 192.168.100.1 0012-7712-3456 IFNAME L3 interface Switch(config)# arp 192.168.100.1 0012-7712-3456 fa1 PORT L2 port Switch(config)# arp 192.168.100.1 0012-7712-3456 vlan2 fa1 => The MAC address 0012-7712-3456 with IP 192.168.100.1 is bind to the port 1 of VLAN 2.				
ARP Table	Switch# show arpIP addressMac AddressPort Vlan Age(min)Type192.168.10.111000f.b079.ca3bgi2810Dynamic				
ARP Table Status	Switch# show arp status Age Time (secs) : 9600 ARP entry count : 1 ARP static entry count : 0 ARP dynamic entry count : 1				
IP					
Global IP Routing Configuration Stop IP Routing	Switch(config)# ip routing <cr> Switch(config)# no ip routing <cr></cr></cr>				
	Note: After enabling the command, the networks of routing protocol will be deleted automatically.				
IP Interface Configurat					
Go to the VLAN Interface	Switch(config)# interface vlan 1 Switch(config-if)#				
Create IP Address	Switch(config-if)# ip address A.B.C.D/M IP address (e.g. 10.0.0.1/8) Switch(config-if)# ip address 192.168.10.43/24				
Create Secondary IP Address	Switch(config-if)# ip address 192.168.101.43/24 secondary				
Change Interface to	Switch(config-if)# shutdown				

DOWN	
	<cr> Switch(config-if)# shutdown</cr>
	Interface vlan1 Change to DOWN
Activate the IP	Switch(config-if)# no shutdown
Interface	arping for the MAC
	arp: SIOCDARP(pub): No such file or directory
	ARPING to 192.168.10.254 from 192.168.10.43 via vlan1
	Sent 3 probe(s) (3 broadcast(s))
	Received 0 reply (0 request(s), 0 broadcast(s))
	Interface vlan1 Change to UP
Show ip routing status	Switch# show ip routing
	IP routing is on
Show ip interface	Switch# show running-config
	<u>!</u>
	interface vlan1
	ip address 192.168.10.43/24
	ip address 192.168.101.43/24 secondary
	ip address 192.168.11.1/24 secondary
	no shutdown
	!
	interface vlan2
	ip address 192.168.2.254/24
	no shutdown
	ip igmp
	!
	interface vlan3
	ip address 192.168.3.254/23
	no shutdown
Router	
Default Route	Switch(config)# ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.168.100.1
	The first 0.0.0.0 means all the unknown networks.
	The second 0.0.0.0 means all the masks.
	The last IP address is the IP address of the next hop.
Static Route	Switch# show ip route 192.168.11.0 (static network IP)
	Routing entry for 192.168.11.0/24
	Known via "connected", distance 0, metric 0, best
	* directly connected, vlan1
	Routing entry for 192.168.11.0/24
	Known via "static", distance 1, metric 0
	192.168.10.254, via vlan1
Chow Ctatia/Domestic	Switch# above supping config
Show Static/Dynamic	Switch# show running-config
Route	
	! in route 0.0.0.0/0.102.100.100.1
	ip route 0.0.0.0/0 192.168.100.1
	ip route 192.168.11.0/24 192.168.10.254
Pouting Table Display	! Switch# show in routo
Routing Table Display	Switch# show ip route
	Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O
	- OSPF,
	B - BGP, > - selected route, * - FIB route
1	

RIP Version RIP Network RIP Timer RIP Split Horizon	Switch(config-router)	)# version 2 )# network 192.168.100.0/24 )# timers basic Routing table update timer value in 30.		
RIP Network	previous mode redistribute routing protocol route route-map timers version Switch(config-router Switch(config-router Switch(config-router Switch(config-router	Redistribute information from another RIP static route configuration Route map set Adjust routing timers Set routing protocol version # version # version 2 # network 192.168.100.0/24 # timers basic		
RIP Network	previous mode redistribute routing protocol route route-map timers version Switch(config-router Switch(config-router Switch(config-router	Redistribute information from another RIP static route configuration Route map set Adjust routing timers Set routing protocol version # version # version 2 # network 192.168.100.0/24		
	previous mode redistribute routing protocol route route-map timers version Switch(config-router Switch(config-router Switch(config-router	Redistribute information from another RIP static route configuration Route map set Adjust routing timers Set routing protocol version # version		
RIP Version	previous mode redistribute routing protocol route route-map timers version Switch(config-router <1-2> version	Redistribute information from another RIP static route configuration Route map set Adjust routing timers Set routing protocol version		
RIP Version	previous mode redistribute routing protocol route route-map timers version Switch(config-router	Redistribute information from another RIP static route configuration Route map set Adjust routing timers Set routing protocol version		
	previous mode redistribute routing protocol route route-map timers version	Redistribute information from another RIP static route configuration Route map set Adjust routing timers Set routing protocol version		
	previous mode redistribute routing protocol route route-map timers	Redistribute information from another RIP static route configuration Route map set Adjust routing timers		
	previous mode redistribute routing protocol route route-map	Redistribute information from another RIP static route configuration Route map set		
	previous mode redistribute routing protocol	Redistribute information from another		
	previous mode redistribute			
	previous mode			
		Exit current mode and down to		
	quit	Exit ourront mode and down to		
	interface			
	passive-interface	Suppress routing updates on an		
	offset-list	Modify RIP metric		
	defaults	Ğ		
	no	Negate a command or set its		
	network	Enable routing on an IP network		
	list neighbor	Print command list Specify a neighbor router		
	previous mode	Drint command list		
	exit	Exit current mode and down to		
	enable mode			
	end	End current mode and change to		
	distribute-list	Filter networks in routing updates		
	distance	Administrative distance		
	default-metric	Set a metric of redistribute routes		
		Control distribution of default route		
	Switch(config-router			
first.) Enable RIP protocol	Switch(config)# route	er rip		
•	e IP Interfaces' settin	g should be configured and activated		
RIP				
	00.00.01			
	O>* 192.168.14.0/24 00:09:31	l [110/20] via 192.168.5.254, vlan5,		
	00:09:31			
	O>* 192.168.12.0/24 [110/40] via 192.168.5.254, vlan5, 00:09:31 O>* 192.168.13.0/24 [110/30] via 192.168.5.254, vlan5,			
		is directly connected, vlan1		
	0 192.168.10.0/2			
		is directly connected, vlan5 4 [110/10] is directly connected, vlan1,		
	00:09:31	in directly connected where		
		[110/10] is directly connected, vlan5,		
	00:09:31	· ·····, ·····························		
		[110/20] via 192.168.5.254, vlan5,		
	0>* 192.168.3.0/24	[110/30] via 192.168.5.254, vlan5,		
		is directly connected, vlan2		
	C>* 192 168 2 0/24			
	00:09:31 C>* 192 168 2 0/24			

	IFNAME Interface	name	
	default default for al		
	Switch(config-router)# p		efault
	<pre><cr></cr></pre>		
RIP default Metric	Switch(config-router)# d	efault-metric	
(usually = 1)	<1-16> Default metr	ic	
RIP Setting	Switch# show ip rip state		
	Routing Protocol is "rip"		
	Sending updates ever	ry 30 seconds with	+/-50%, next due
	in 23 seconds		le et efter 100
	Timeout after 180 sec seconds	conds, garbage con	lect alter 120
	Outgoing update filter	list for all interface	e is not set
	Incoming update filter		
	Default redistribution		
	Redistributing:		
	Default version contro		
		•	r-chain
		2 2	
	Routing for Networks: 192.168.10.0/24		
	192.168.100.0/24		
	Passive Interface(s):		
	sw0.1		
	Routing Information S	ources:	
	Gateway	BadPackets BadF	Routes Distance
	Last Update		
	Distance: (default is 1	20)	
	=======================================		
	Switch# show running-c		
		oning	
	!		
	router rip		
	version 2		
	network 192.168.10.0/2		
	network 192.168.100.0		
	passive-interface defau	lit	
RIP Table	Switch# show ip rip		
	Codes: R - RIP, C - conr	nected, S - Static, (	O - OSPF, B - BGP
	Sub-codes:	, ,	,
	(n) - normal, (s) -	static, (d) - default	t, (r) - redistribute,
	(i) - interface		
		<b>N</b> 1 / 11	
	Network	Next Hop	Metric From
	Tag Time C(i) 192.168.10.0/24	0.0.0.0	1 self
	0	0.0.0.0	1 3011
OSPF			
	, the IP Interfaces' setting	y should be config	gured and
	Switch(config)# router o	spf	
Go to the OSPF		•	
Go to the OSPF command line	Switch(config-router)#		
		OSPF area para	
	Switch(config-router)#	Calculate OSPF i	

		0005
	compatible	OSPF compatibility list
	default-information	Control distribution of default
	information	
	default-metric	Set metric of redistributed routes
	distance	Define an administrative distance
	distribute-list	Filter networks in routing updates
	end	End current mode and change to
	enable mode	
	exit	Exit current mode and down to
	previous mode	
	list	Print command list
	neighbor	Specify neighbor router
	network	Enable routing on an IP network
	no	Negate a command or set its
	defaults	
	passive-interface interface	Suppress routing updates on an
	quit	Exit current mode and down to
	previous mode	
	redistribute	Redistribute information from another
	routing protocol	
	refresh	Adjust refresh parameters
	router-id	router-id for the OSPF process
	timers	Adjust routing timers
Router ID for OSPF		# router-id 192.168.3.253
OSPF Network and its		# network 192.168.3.0/24 area
Area ID (0.0.0.0 for		OSPF area ID as a decimal value
example)		OSPF area ID in IP address format
		# network 192.168.3.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
		$\pi$ Hetwork 132.100.5.0/24 atea 0.0.0.0
Interface Configuration	<u>ו</u>	
Hello Interface	Switch(config-if)# ip o	osof hello-interval
	<1-65535> Seco	
	Switch(config-if)# ip	
Link Cost Ob an a	Switch(config-if)# ip of	
		ushi cost
Link Cost Change		
LINK COST Change	<1-65535> Cost	
	<1-65535> Cost	
Link Cost Change	<1-65535> Cost Switch(config-if)# ip o	ospf priority
	<1-65535> Cost	ospf priority
Link Priority	<1-65535> Cost Switch(config-if)# ip o	ospf priority
Link Priority Display	<1-65535> Cost Switch(config-if)# ip o <0-255> Priority	
Link Priority	<1-65535> Cost Switch(config-if)# ip o <0-255> Priority Switch# show ip osp	F
Link Priority Display	<1-65535> Cost Switch(config-if)# ip o <0-255> Priority Switch# show ip osp OSPF Routing Proc	f sess, Router ID: 192.168.3.254
Link Priority Display	<pre>&lt;1-65535&gt; Cost Switch(config-if)# ip o &lt;0-255&gt; Priority Switch# show ip osp OSPF Routing Proc Supports only single</pre>	f ess, Router ID: 192.168.3.254 e TOS (TOS0) routes
Link Priority Display	<pre>&lt;1-65535&gt; Cost Switch(config-if)# ip o &lt;0-255&gt; Priority Switch# show ip osp OSPF Routing Proc Supports only single This implementation</pre>	f cess, Router ID: 192.168.3.254 e TOS (TOS0) routes n conforms to RFC2328
Link Priority Display	<1-65535> Cost          Switch(config-if)# ip of         <0-255> Priority         Switch# show ip osp         OSPF Routing Proc         Supports only single         This implementation         RFC1583Compatibility	f cess, Router ID: 192.168.3.254 e TOS (TOS0) routes n conforms to RFC2328 ility flag is disabled
Link Priority Display	<1-65535> Cost          Switch(config-if)# ip of <0-255> Priority         Switch# show ip ospinor         OSPF Routing Process         Supports only single         This implementation         RFC1583Compatibility         SPF schedule delay	f cess, Router ID: 192.168.3.254 e TOS (TOS0) routes n conforms to RFC2328
Link Priority Display	<1-65535> Cost          Switch(config-if)# ip of <0-255> Priority         Switch# show ip ospinor         OSPF Routing Process         Supports only single         This implementation         RFC1583Compatibility         SPF schedule delay         secs	f esss, Router ID: 192.168.3.254 e TOS (TOS0) routes n conforms to RFC2328 ility flag is disabled y 1 secs, Hold time between two SPFs 1
Link Priority Display	<1-65535> Cost          Switch(config-if)# ip of         <0-255> Priority         Switch# show ip ospinor         OSPF Routing Processing         Supports only single         This implementation         RFC1583Compatible         SPF schedule delay         secs         Refresh timer 10 set	f cess, Router ID: 192.168.3.254 e TOS (TOS0) routes n conforms to RFC2328 ility flag is disabled y 1 secs, Hold time between two SPFs 1 cs
Link Priority Display	<1-65535> Cost          Switch(config-if)# ip of         <0-255> Priority         Switch# show ip osp         OSPF Routing Proce         Supports only single         This implementation         RFC1583Compatible         SPF schedule delay         secs         Refresh timer 10 se         Number of external	f cess, Router ID: 192.168.3.254 e TOS (TOS0) routes n conforms to RFC2328 ility flag is disabled y 1 secs, Hold time between two SPFs 1 cs LSA 0
Link Priority Display	<1-65535> Cost          Switch(config-if)# ip of         <0-255> Priority         Switch# show ip osp         OSPF Routing Proce         Supports only single         This implementation         RFC1583Compatible         SPF schedule delay         secs         Refresh timer 10 se         Number of external	f cess, Router ID: 192.168.3.254 e TOS (TOS0) routes n conforms to RFC2328 ility flag is disabled y 1 secs, Hold time between two SPFs 1 cs
Link Priority Display	<1-65535> Cost          Switch(config-if)# ip of         <0-255> Priority         Switch# show ip osp         OSPF Routing Proc         Supports only single         This implementation         RFC1583Compatible         SPF schedule delay         secs         Refresh timer 10 se         Number of areas at	f cess, Router ID: 192.168.3.254 e TOS (TOS0) routes n conforms to RFC2328 ility flag is disabled y 1 secs, Hold time between two SPFs 1 ccs LSA 0 tached to this router: 1
Link Priority Display	<1-65535> Cost          Switch(config-if)# ip of         <0-255> Priority         Switch# show ip osp         OSPF Routing Proc         Supports only single         This implementation         RFC1583Compatible         SPF schedule delay         secs         Refresh timer 10 set         Number of areas at         Area ID: 0.0.0.0 (Bat	f cess, Router ID: 192.168.3.254 e TOS (TOS0) routes n conforms to RFC2328 ility flag is disabled y 1 secs, Hold time between two SPFs 1 cs LSA 0 tached to this router: 1 ackbone)
Link Priority Display	<ul> <li>&lt;1-65535&gt; Cost</li> <li>Switch(config-if)# ip of &lt;0-255&gt; Priority</li> <li>Switch# show ip ospinors</li> <li>OSPF Routing Processing Supports only singles</li> <li>This implementation RFC1583Compatible</li> <li>SPF schedule delaysisecs</li> <li>Refresh timer 10 set</li> <li>Number of external</li> <li>Number of areas at</li> <li>Area ID: 0.0.0.0 (Ban Number of interfation</li> </ul>	f cess, Router ID: 192.168.3.254 e TOS (TOS0) routes n conforms to RFC2328 ility flag is disabled y 1 secs, Hold time between two SPFs 1 cs LSA 0 tached to this router: 1 nckbone) ces in this area: Total: 3, Active: 3
Link Priority Display	<ul> <li>&lt;1-65535&gt; Cost</li> <li>Switch(config-if)# ip of &lt;0-255&gt; Priority</li> <li>Switch# show ip ospit OSPF Routing Proce Supports only single This implementation RFC1583Compatible SPF schedule delay secs</li> <li>Refresh timer 10 set Number of external Number of areas at</li> <li>Area ID: 0.0.0.0 (Bat Number of fully at</li> </ul>	f cess, Router ID: 192.168.3.254 e TOS (TOS0) routes n conforms to RFC2328 ility flag is disabled y 1 secs, Hold time between two SPFs 1 ccs LSA 0 tached to this router: 1 inckbone) ces in this area: Total: 3, Active: 3 djacent neighbors in this area: 1
Link Priority Display	<ul> <li>&lt;1-65535&gt; Cost</li> <li>Switch(config-if)# ip of &lt;0-255&gt; Priority</li> <li>Switch# show ip ospinors</li> <li>OSPF Routing Processing Supports only singles</li> <li>This implementation RFC1583Compatible</li> <li>SPF schedule delaysisecs</li> <li>Refresh timer 10 set</li> <li>Number of external</li> <li>Number of areas at</li> <li>Area ID: 0.0.0.0 (Ban Number of interface)</li> </ul>	f cess, Router ID: 192.168.3.254 e TOS (TOS0) routes n conforms to RFC2328 ility flag is disabled y 1 secs, Hold time between two SPFs 1 ccs LSA 0 tached to this router: 1 nckbone) ces in this area: Total: 3, Active: 3 djacent neighbors in this area: 1 entication

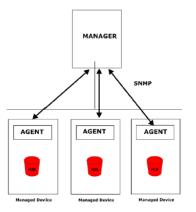
	Number of L	SA 5		
IP OSPF Datasheet	Switch# show ip ospf database			
	OSPF F	Router with ID (19	2.168.3.254)	
		Router Link St	ates (Area 0.0.0.0)	
	Link ID CkSum Link	ADV Router	Age Seq#	
	192.168.3.253		928 0x80000009 0xf3b2 2 927 0x8000000a 0xd4aa	
	-	192.168.5.254	230 0x80000006 0xc248	
		Net Link States	s (Area 0.0.0.0)	
	Link ID CkSum	ADV Router	Age Seq#	
		192.168.3.254	927 0x80000003	
	192.168.4.253 0x7334		235 0x80000003	
IP OSPF Interface	Switch# show ip	ospf interface		
Information	[IFNAME] Interface name			
	Switch# show ip	ospf interface vl	an2	
	vlan2 is up	-		
		ess 192.168.2.25	3/24, Area 0.0.0.0	
			vork Type BROADCAST,	
	Cost 10			
	Transmit Dela	ay is 1 sec, State	DR, Priority 1	
	Designated R		8.3.253, Interface Address	
	192.168.2.253	-		
		signated router o		
	Timer interval	s configured, Hel	lo 10, Dead 40, Wait 40,	
	Retransmit 5			
	Hello due ir			
			neighbor count is 1	
IP OSPF Neighbor	Switch# show ip			
Table	Neighbor ID Interface 	Pri State	Dead Time Address	
		1 Full/DROtheven vlan2:192.168		
	 Switch# show ip	ospf route		
IP OSPF Networking Routing Table			outing table =========	
Touting Table	N 192.168.2		)] area: 0.0.0.0	
	1 102.100.2		rectly attached to vlan2	
	N 192.168.3		)] area: 0.0.0.0	
			rectly attached to vlan3	
	N 192.168.1		)] area: 0.0.0.0	
			rectly attached to vlan1	
OSPF Setting in	Switch# show ru	unning-config		
Configuration file				
	router ospf			
	router-id 192.1	68.3.253		

	network 192.168.2.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
	network 192.168.3.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
	network 192.168.11.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
	! ip routing
Multicast Routing	
	e, the IP Interfaces' setting should be configured and
Enable the MRoute &	witch(config)# ip multicast 224.0.1.10 vlan 1 interface gi2-3
Configure the static	vlan specify the ingress VLAN
entry	interface specify an interface list to add to
,	IFLIST Interface list, ex: gi1,gi3-4
VRRP	
(Go to the Interface mo	ode)
IP of VRRP	Switch(config-if)# vrrp 1 ip 192.168.10.1
	The virtual router of vlan1 count is 1.
	Create virtual router 1 success.
Priority of the interface	Switch(config-if)# vrrp 1 priority
	<1-254> virtual router's priority value in range 1-254, 255
	for virtual IP
	owner and 100 for backup by default
Preempt of the	Switch(config-if)# vrrp 1 preempt
interface	Set virtual router preemption mode to enabled success.
VRRP Information	Switch# show vrrp
	[1-255] virtual router identifier in the range 1-255
	(decimal)
	brief display a summary view of the virtual router
	information
	Switch# show vrrp
	vlan1 - Virtual Router ID 1
	State is Master
	Virtual IP address is 192.168.10.1
	Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0101
	Priority is 100
	Advertisement interval is 1 sec
	Preemption is enabled
	Master Router is 192.168.10.1 (local), priority is 100
	Master Advertisement interval is 1.000 sec
	Master Down interval is 3.609 sec
VRRP Brief Information	
	Switch# show vrrp brief Interface VRID Priority Time Owner Preemption
	Group addr
	vlan1 1 100 3.609 - enabled
	Master 192.168.10.1
	192.168.10.1

# 4.10 SNMP

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is a protocol used for exchanging management information between network devices. SNMP is a member of the TCP/IP protocol suite. *RS628* series support SNMP v1 and v2c and V3.

An SNMP managed network consists of two main components: agents and a manager. An agent is a management software module that resides in a managed switch. An agent translates the local management information from the managed device into a SNMP compatible format. The manager is the console through the network.



Following commands are included in this group:

4.9.1 SNMP Configuration

4.9.2 SNMP V3 Profile

4.9.3 SNMP Traps

4.9.4 SNMP CLI Commands for SNMP

#### 4.10.1 SNMP Configuration

This page allows users to configure SNMP V1/V2c Community. The community string can be viewed as the password because SNMP V1/V2c doesn't request you to enter password before you try to access SNMP agent.

The community includes 2 privileges, Read Only and Read and Write.

With **Read Only** privilege, you only have the ability to read the values of MIB tables. Default community string is Public.

With **Read and Write** privilege, you have the ability to read and set the values of MIB tables. Default community string is Private.

RS628 allows users to assign 4 community strings. Type the community string and select the privilege. Then press **Apply**.

**Note:** When you first install the device in your network, we highly recommend you to change the community string. Since most SNMP management application uses Public and Private as their default community name, this might be the leakage of the network security.

# SNMP

### SNMP V1/V2c Community

Community String	Privilege	
public	Read Only	-
private	Read and Write	•
	Read Only	
	Read Only	-

Apply

#### 4.10.2 SNMP V3 Profile

SNMP v3 can provide more security functions when the user performs remote management through SNMP protocol. It delivers SNMP information to the administrator with user authentication; all of data between *RS628* and the administrator are encrypted to ensure secure communication.

# SNMP V3 Profile

### SNMP V3

User Name	
Security Level	Authentication 🔹
Authentication Portocol	SHA 🔻
Authentication Password	
DES Encryption Password	

Add

**Security Level**: Here the user can select the following levels of security: None, User Authentication, and Authentication with privacy.

**Authentication Protocol**: Here the user can select either MD5 (Message-Digest algorithm 5) or SHA (Secure Hash Algorithm). MD5 is a widely used cryptographic hash function with a 128-bit hash value. SHA (Secure Hash Algorithm) hash functions refer to five Federal Information Processing Standard-approved algorithms for computing a condensed digital representation. *RS628* provides 2 user authentication protocols in MD5 and SHA. You will need to configure SNMP v3 parameters for your SNMP tool with the same authentication method.

**Authentication Password**: Here the user enters the SNMP v3 user authentication password.

DES Encryption Password: Here the user enters the password for SNMP v3 user DES

Encryption.

#### 4.10.3 SNMP Traps

SNMP Trap is the notification feature defined by SNMP protocol. All the SNMP management applications can understand such trap information. So you don't need to install new application to read the notification information.

This page allows users to **Enable SNMP Trap**, configure the **SNMP Trap server IP**, **Community** name, and trap **Version V1 or V2**. After configuration, you can see the change of the SNMP pre-defined standard traps

# **SNMP** Trap

SNMP Trap	Enable	-
Apply		

### SNMP Trap Server

Server IP	192.168.10.100
Community	private
Version	○ V1

Add

### **Trap Server Profile**

Server IP	Community	Version	
192.168.10.33	public	V1	
			•
Remove	Reload		

### 4.10.4 CLI Commands of the SNMP

Command Lines of the SNMP configuration

Feature	Command Line
SNMP Community	
	Switch(config)# snmp-server community public ro community string add ok
Read Write Community	Switch(config)# snmp-server community private rw

	community string add ok
SNMP Trap	
Enable Trap	Switch(config)# snmp-server enable trap Set SNMP trap enable ok.
SNMP Trap Server IP without specific community name	Switch(config)# snmp-server host 192.168.10.33 SNMP trap host add OK.
SNMP Trap Server IP with version 1 and community	Switch(config)# snmp-server host 192.168.10.33 version 1 private SNMP trap host add OK.
	Note: private is the community name, version 1 is the SNMP version
SNMP Trap Server IP with version 2 and community	Switch(config)# snmp-server host 192.168.10.33 version 2 private SNMP trap host add OK.
Disable SNMP Trap	Switch(config)# no snmp-server enable trap Set SNMP trap disable ok.
Display	Switch# sh snmp-server trap SNMP trap: Enabled SNMP trap community: public
	Switch# show running-config  snmp-server community public ro snmp-server community private rw snmp-server enable trap snmp-server host 192.168.10.33 version 2 admin snmp-server host 192.168.10.33 version 1 admin

# 4.11 Security

*RS628* provides several security features for you to secure your connection. The Filter Set is also known as Access Control List. The ACL feature includes traditional Port Security and IP Security.

Following commands are included in this group:

4.10.1 Filter Set (Access Control List)

4.10.2 IEEE 802.1x

4.10.3 CLI Commands of the Security

### 4.11.1 Filter Set (Access Control List)

The Filter Set is known as Access Control List feature. There are 2 major types, one is MAC Filter, it is also known as Port Security in other RS628 series. It allows user to define the access rule based on the MAC address flexibility. Another one is IP Filter. IP Standard access list and advanced IP based access lists.

ACE is short of Access Control Entry, user defines the Permit or Deny rule for specific IP/MAC address or IP groups by network mask in each ACE. One ACL may include several ACEs, the system checks the ACEs one after one and forward based on the result. Once the rules conflict, the old entry is selected as the forward rule.

Type the **Name** when select **MAC Filter**, type **ID/Name** when select **IP Filter**. The ID for IP access list is listed as below of the field. Click **Add** to add the rule. **Delete** to remove one of the entries.



MAC Filter (Port Security):

### **MAC Filter Setting**

Group Name	•
Source MAC	
Source Wildcard	any 🔻
Destination MAC	
Destination Wildcard	any 🔻
Egress Port	<b>T</b>
Action	Permit Openy
Add	

# **MAC Filter List**

Group Name Srouce MAC Srouce Wildcard Destination MAC Destination Wildcard Action Egress Port Select

Delete

The MAC Filter allows user to define the Access Control List for specific MAC address or a group of MAC addresses.

Group Name: The name for this MAC Filter entry.

Action: Permit to permit traffic from specified sources. Deny to deny traffic from those sources.

**Source/Destination Address:** Type the MAC address you want configure, the format is "AABB.CCDD.EEFF". Example: "Source to Destination" is "0013.7800.0000 to 0013.7800.0002".

Source/Destination Wildcard: This command allows user to define single host or a

group of hosts based on the wildcard. Some of the allowance examples are as below:

Wildcard	Bit	Number of allowance	Note
Any	1111.1111.1111	All	
Host		1	Only the Source or Destination.
0000.0000.0003	0000.0000.000(00000011)	3	
0000.0000.0007	0000.0000.000(00000111)	7	
0000.0000.000F	0000.0000.000(1111111)	15	

Source Wildcard:	Any	-
Egress Port:	Any	•
	Host	=
	0000.0000.0001	
	0000.0000.0003	
	0000.0000.0007	
	0000.0000.000F	
	0000.0000.001F	
	0000.0000.003F	-

### Egress Port: Bind the MAC Filter rule to specific front port.

Egress Port:			-
		fastethernet21	
		fastethernet22	
		fastethernet23	
		fastethernet24	
		gigabitethernet25	
		gigabitethernet26	
		gigabitethernet27	=
Add	Modify	gigabitethernet28	-

Once you finish configuring the ACE settings, click on **Add** to apply your configuration. You can see below screen is shown.

Example of the below Entry:

The Permit rule is egress rule and it is bind to Gigabit Ethernet Port 25.

Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

### **IP Filter:**

Type **ID**, 1~99 for IP Standard AccessList, 100~100 for IP Extended Access List, 1300~1999 for expanded IP Standard Access List, 2000~2600 for expanded IP Extended Access List. Then click **Add** to add this filter. Select a entry then click **Remove** to remove a filter entry.

#### Example:

# IP Filter Group (1~99) IP Standard Access List (100~199) IP Extended Access List (1300~1999) IP Standard Access List (expanded range) (2000~2699) IP Standard Access List (expanded range) Add Group Number Type Select 123 Extended Remove Refresh

**IP Standard** Access List: This kind of ACL allows user to define filter rules according to the source IP address.

**IP Extended** Access List: This kind of ACL allows user to define filter rules according to the source IP address, destination IP address, Source TCP/UDP port, destination TCP/UDP port and ICMP.

Click Add to configure the IP Filter Rules.

Group Number	123 🔻
Source IP	
Source Wildcard	any 🔻
Destination IP	
Destination Wildcard	any 🔻
Protocol	IP 🔻
Egress Port	•
Action	Permit Openy
Add	

#### **IP Filter List**

Group Number	Туре	Srouce IP	Srouce Wildcard	Destination IP	Destination Wildcard	Protocol	Action	Egress Port	Select
123		any	any	any	any	icmp	deny		

Group Number: The ID or the name for this IP Filter entry.

Action: Permit to permit traffic from specified sources. Deny to deny traffic from those sources.

**Source IP:** Type the source IP address you want configure.

**Destination IP:** Type the destination IP address you want configure.

**Source and Destination Wildcard:** This command allows user to define single host or a group of hosts based on the wildcard. Some of the allowance examples are as below:

Wildcard	Bit	Number of allowance	Note
Any	111111111.11111111. 111111111.11111111	All	All IP addresses. Or a mask: 255.255.255.255
Host	0.0.0.0	1	Only the Source or Destination host.
0.0.0.3	0.0.0.(00000011)	3	
0.0.0.7	0.0.0.(00000111)	7	
0.0.0.15	0.0.0.(1111111)	15	

**Note:** The mask is a wildcard mask: the high-order bits of the mask that are binary zeros determine how many corresponding high-order bits in the IP address are significant. The selected action applies to any source address with these high-order bits.

**Protocol:** Select a protocol you want associate with the filter. The field includes IP, TCP, UDP or ICMP type.

Click the **Add** button to add the rule to the Filter. Click the **Remove** button to remove the selected rule from Filter.

### **Filter Attach**

Port	Port 1 🔻
MAC Filter	🔻
IP Filter	•

Apply

### **Filter Attach List**

Port	MAC Filter	IP Filter
1		123
2	9	
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
10		
11		
12	8	
13	*12 	
14		
15		

After configured the ACL filter rules, remember associate this filter with the physical ports. Then the port has the capability to filter traffic/attach based on the packets lost.

### 4.11.2 IEEE 802.1x

### 4.10.3.1 802.1X configuration

IEEE 802.1X is the protocol that performing authentication to obtain access to IEEE 802 LANs. It is port-base network access control. With the function, RS628 could control which connection is available or not.

### 802.1x Port-Based Network Access Control Configuration

Ŧ

System Auth Control	Disable	-

Authentication Method RADIUS

Apply

#### RADIUS Server

RADIUS Server IP	192.168.10.100
Shared Key	radius-key
Server Port	1812
Accounting Port	1813

Local RADI	US User	
------------	---------	--

Username	Password	VID
Add		

Secondary RADIUS Server

RADIUS Server IP	
Shared Key	
Server Port	
Accounting Port	
Apply	

### Local RADIUS User List

Username	Password	VID	
			1
			•
Remove			

System AuthControl: To enable or disable the 802.1x authentication.

**Authentication Method:** Radius is a authentication server that provide key for authentication, with this method, user must connect switch to server. If user select Local for the authentication method, switch use the local user data base which can be create in this page for authentication.

Radius Server IP: The IP address of Radius server

**Shared Key:** The password for communicate between switch and Radius Server. **Server Port:** UDP port of Radius server.

Accounting Port: Port for packets that contain the information of account login or logout. Secondary Radius Server IP: Secondary Radius Server could be set in case of the primary radius server down.

Local Radius User: Here User can add Account/Password for local authentication. Local Radius User List: This is a list shows the account information, User also can remove selected account Here.

#### 4.10.3.2 802.1x Port Configuration

After the configuration of Radius Server or Local user list, user also need configure the authentication mode, authentication behavior, applied VLAN for each port and permitted communication. The following information will explain the port configuration.

### 802.1x Port-Based Network Access Control Port Configuration

Port	Port Control	Reauthentication	Max Request	Guest VLAN	Host Mode	Admin Control Direction	
1	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	
2	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	
3	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	
4	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	
5	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	
6	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	

### 802.1x Port Configuration

#### 802.1x Timeout Configuration

Port	Re-Auth Period(s)	Quiet Period(s)	Tx Period(s)	Supplicant Timeout(s)	Server Timeout(s)
1	3600	60	30	30	30
2	3600	60	30	30	30
3	3600	60	30	30	30
4	3600	60	30	30	30
5	3600	60	30	30	30
6	3600	60	30	30	30

Apply

Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

**Port control:** Force Authorized means this port is authorized; the data is free to in/out. Force unauthorized just opposite, the port is blocked. If users want to control this port with Radius Server, please select Auto for port control.

**Reauthentication:** If enable this field, switch will ask client to re-authenticate. The default time interval is 3600 seconds.

Max Request: the maximum times that the switch allow client request.

**Guest VLAN:** 0 to 4094 is available for this field. If this field is set to 0, that means the port is blocked after authentication fail. Otherwise, the port will be set to Guest VLAN. **Host Mode:** if there are more than one device connected to this port, set the Host Mode to single means only the first PC authenticate success can access this port. If this port is set to multi, all the device can access this port once any one of them pass the authentication.

Control Direction: determined devices can end data out only or both send and receive.
Re-Auth Period: control the Re-authentication time interval, 1~65535 is available.
Quiet Period: When authentication failed, Switch will wait for a period and try to communicate with radius server again.

**Tx period:** the time interval of authentication request.

Supplicant Timeout: the timeout for the client authenticating

Sever Timeout: The timeout for server response for authenticating.

Click **Initialize Selected** to set the authorize state of selected port to initialize status. Click **Reauthenticate Selected** to send EAP Request to supplicant to request reauthentication.

Click **Default Selected** to reset the configurable 802.1x parameters of selected port to the default values.

#### 802.1X Port Status

Here user can observe the port status for Port control status, Authorize Status, Authorized Supplicant and Oper Control Direction each port.

Port	Port Control	Authorize Status	Authorized Supplicant	Oper Control Direction	
1	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	-
2	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
3	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	1
4	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
5	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
6	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	1
7	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
8	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
9	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
10	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	-

## 802.1x Port-Based Network Access Control Port Status

4.11.3 CLI Commands of the Security

Reload

Command Lines of the Security configuration

Feature	Command Line		
Port Security			
Add MAC access list	Switch(config)# mac access-list extended		
	NAME access-list name		
	Switch(config)# mac access-list extended server1 Switch(config-ext-macl)#		
	permit Specify packets to forward		
	deny Specify packets to reject		
	end End current mode and change to enable mode		
	exit Exit current mode and down to previous mode		
	list Print command list		
	no Negate a command or set its defaults		
Add ID Standard	quit Exit current mode and down to previous mode		
Add IP Standard access list	Switch(config)# ip access-list extended Extended access-list		
access list	standard Standard access-list		
	Switch(config)# ip access-list standard		
	<1-99> Standard IP access-list number		
	<1300-1999> Standard IP access-list number (expanded		
	range)		
	WORD Access-list name		
	Switch(config)# ip access-list standard 1		
	Switch(config-std-acl)#		
	deny Specify packets to reject permit Specify packets to forward		
	end End current mode and change to enable mode		
	exit Exit current mode and down to previous mode		
	list Print command list		
	no Negate a command or set its defaults		
	quit Exit current mode and down to previous mode		
	remark Access list entry comment		
Add IP Extended	Switch(config)# ip access-list extended		
access list	<100-199> Extended IP access-list number		
	<2000-2699> Extended IP access-list number (expanded range)		
	WORD access-list name		
	Switch(config)# ip access-list extended 100		
	Switch(config-ext-acl)#		
	deny Specify packets to reject		
	permit Specify packets to forward		
	end End current mode and down to previous mode		
	exit Exit current mode and down to previous mode list Print command list		
	no Negate a command or set its defaults		
	quit Exit current mode and down to previous mode		
	remark Access list entry comment		
Example 1: Edit MAC	Switch(config-ext-macl)#permit		
access list	MACADDR Source MAC address xxxx.xxxx.xxxx		
	any any source MAC address		
	host A single source host		
	Switch(config-ext-macl)#permit host		
	MACADDR Source MAC address xxxx.xxxx.xxxx Switch(config-ext-macl)#permit host 0013.7811.2233		
	ownon(coning-ext-maci)#permit nost 0013.1011.2233		

	MACADDR Destination MAC address xxxx.xxxx any any destination MAC address host A single destination host Switch(config-ext-macl)#permit host 0013.7811.2233 host MACADDR Destination MAC address xxxx.xxxx Switch(config-ext-macl)#permit host 0013.7811.2233 host 0011.7711.2234
	Note: MAC Rule: Permit/Deny wildcard Source_MAC wildcard Dest_MAC Egress_Interface
Example 1: Edit IP Extended access list	Switch(config)# ip access-list extended 100 Switch(config-ext-acl)#permit ip Any Internet Protocol tcp Transmission Control Protocol udp User Datagram Protocol icmp Internet Control Message Protocol Switch(config-ext-acl)#permit ip A.B.C.D Source address any Any source host host A single source host Switch(config-ext-acl)#permit ip 192.168.10.1 A.B.C.D Source wildcard bits Switch(config-ext-acl)#permit ip 192.168.10.1 0.0.0.1 A.B.C.D Destination address any Any destination host host A single destination host Switch(config-ext-acl)#permit ip 192.168.10.1 0.0.0.1 192.168.10.100 0.0.1
Add MAC	Switch(config)# mac-address-table static 0013.7801.0101 vlan 1 interface fa1 mac-address-table unicast static set ok!
Port Security	Switch(config)# interface fa1 Switch(config-if)# switchport port-security Disables new MAC addresses learning and aging activities! Note: Rule: Add the static MAC, VLAN and Port binding first, then enable the port security to stop new MAC learning.
Disable Port Security	Switch(config-if)# no switchport port-security Enable new MAC addresses learning and aging activities!
Display	Switch# show mac-address-table static Destination Address Address Type Vlan Destination Port 
002 dy (abot of dotte)	0013.7801.0101 Static 1 fa1
802.1x (shot of dot1x)	
enable diable	Switch(config)# dot1x system-auth-control Switch(config)# Switch(config)# no dot1x system-auth-control Switch(config)#
authentic-method	Switch(config)# Switch(config)# dot1x authentic-method local Use the local username database for authentication radius Use the Remote Authentication Dial-In User

	Comico (DADILIC) comence for anthematical trans
	Service (RADIUS) servers for authentication
	Switch(config)# dot1x authentic-method radius
	Switch(config)#
radius server-ip	Switch(config)# dot1x radius
	Switch(config)# dot1x radius server-ip 192.168.10.120 key
	1234
	RADIUS Server Port number NOT given. (default=1812)
	RADIUS Accounting Port number NOT given. (default=1813)
	RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.120
	RADIUS Server Key : 1234
	RADIUS Server Port : 1812
	RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813
	Switch(config)#
radius server-ip	Switch(config)# dot1x radius
	Switch(config)# dot1x radius server-ip 192.168.10.120 key
	1234
	RADIUS Server Port number NOT given. (default=1812)
	RADIUS Accounting Port number NOT given. (default=1813)
	RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.120
	RADIUS Server Key : 1234
	RADIUS Server Port : 1812
	RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813
	Switch(config)#
	ewiteri(eering)//
radius secondary-	Switch(config)# dot1x radius secondary-server-ip
server-ip	192.168.10.250 key 5678
server-ip	192.100.10.200 key 5070
	Port number NOT given. (default=1812)
	RADIUS Accounting Port number NOT given. (default=1813)
	Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.250
	Secondary RADIUS Server IP :192.168.10.250 Secondary RADIUS Server Key :5678
	Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.250 Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678 Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812
	Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.250 Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678 Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812 Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813
User name/password	Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.250 Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678 Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812
User name/password for authentication	Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.250 Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678 Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812 Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813
-	Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.250 Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678 Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812 Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813 Switch(config)# dot1x userna144orenixnix pass144orenixnix
-	Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.250 Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678 Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812 Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813 Switch(config)# dot1x userna144orenixnix pass144orenixnix
for authentication	Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.250 Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678 Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812 Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813 Switch(config)# dot1x userna144orenixnix pass144orenixnix vlan 1
for authentication	Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.250 Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678 Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812 Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813 Switch(config)# dot1x userna144orenixnix pass144orenixnix vlan 1 Switch# show dot1x
for authentication	Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.250 Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678 Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812 Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813 Switch(config)# dot1x userna144orenixnix pass144orenixnix vlan 1 Switch# show dot1x <cr> all Show Dot1x information for all interface</cr>
for authentication	Secondary RADIUS Server IP       : 192.168.10.250         Secondary RADIUS Server Key       : 5678         Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812         Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813         Switch(config)# dot1x userna144orenixnix pass144orenixnix vlan 1         Switch# show dot1x <cr>       all       Show Dot1x information for all interface authentic-method</cr>
for authentication	Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.250 Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678 Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812 Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813 Switch(config)# dot1x userna144orenixnix pass144orenixnix vlan 1 Switch# show dot1x <cr> all show Dot1x information for all interface authentic-method interface Interface name</cr>
for authentication	Secondary RADIUS Server IP       : 192.168.10.250         Secondary RADIUS Server Key       : 5678         Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812         Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813         Switch(config)# dot1x userna144orenixnix pass144orenixnix         vlan 1         Switch# show dot1x <cr>       all       Show Dot1x information for all interface         authentic-method       Interface name         radius       Remote Access Dial-In User Service</cr>
for authentication	Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.250 Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678 Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812 Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813 Switch(config)# dot1x userna144orenixnix pass144orenixnix vlan 1 Switch# show dot1x <cr> all show Dot1x information for all interface authentic-method interface interface name radius statistics Interface name</cr>
for authentication	Secondary RADIUS Server IP       : 192.168.10.250         Secondary RADIUS Server Key       : 5678         Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812         Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813         Switch(config)# dot1x userna144orenixnix pass144orenixnix         vlan 1         Switch# show dot1x <cr>       all       Show Dot1x information for all interface         authentic-method       Interface name         radius       Remote Access Dial-In User Service</cr>
for authentication	Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.250 Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678 Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812 Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813 Switch(config)# dot1x userna144orenixnix pass144orenixnix vlan 1 Switch# show dot1x <cr> all Show Dot1x information for all interface authentic-method Dot1x authentic-method interface Interface name radius Remote Access Dial-In User Service statistics Interface name username User Name in local radius database</cr>
for authentication	Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.250 Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678 Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812 Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813 Switch(config)# dot1x userna144orenixnix pass144orenixnix vlan 1 Switch# show dot1x <cr> all Show Dot1x information for all interface authentic-method Dot1x authentic-method interface Interface name radius Remote Access Dial-In User Service statistics Interface name username User Name in local radius database Switch# show dot1x <cr> = Switch# show dot1x all</cr></cr>
for authentication	Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.250 Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678 Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812 Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813 Switch(config)# dot1x userna144orenixnix pass144orenixnix vlan 1 Switch# show dot1x <cr> all Show Dot1x information for all interface authentic-method Dot1x authentic-method interface Interface name radius Remote Access Dial-In User Service statistics Interface name username User Name in local radius database Switch# show dot1x <cr> Switch# show dot1x &lt;</cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr></cr>
for authentication	Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.250 Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678 Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812 Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813 Switch(config)# dot1x userna144orenixnix pass144orenixnix vlan 1 Switch# show dot1x <cr> all Show Dot1x information for all interface authentic-method Dot1x authentic-method interface Interface name radius Remote Access Dial-In User Service statistics Interface name username User Name in local radius database Switch# show dot1x <cr> = Switch# show dot1x all</cr></cr>
for authentication	Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.250 Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678 Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812 Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813 Switch(config)# dot1x userna144orenixnix pass144orenixnix vlan 1 Switch# show dot1x <cr> all Switch# show dot1x <cr> all Show Dot1x information for all interface authentic-method Dot1x authentic-method interface Interface name radius Remote Access Dial-In User Service statistics Interface name username User Name in local radius database Switch# show dot1x <cr> = Switch# show dot1x all You can check all dot1x information for all interfaces. Click Ctrl + C to exit the display</cr></cr></cr>
for authentication	Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.250 Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678 Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812 Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813 Switch(config)# dot1x userna144orenixnix pass144orenixnix vlan 1 Switch# show dot1x <cr> all Show Dot1x information for all interface authentic-method Dot1x authentic-method interface Interface name radius Remote Access Dial-In User Service statistics Interface name username User Name in local radius database Switch# show dot1x <cr> = Switch# show dot1x <li>Cr&gt; = Switch# show dot1x all You can check all dot1x information for all interfaces. Click Ctrl + C to exit the display Switch# show dot1x interface fa1</li></cr></cr>
for authentication	Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.250 Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678 Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812 Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813 Switch(config)# dot1x userna144orenixnix pass144orenixnix vlan 1 Switch# show dot1x <cr> all Show Dot1x information for all interface authentic-method Dot1x authentic-method interface Interface name radius Remote Access Dial-In User Service statistics Interface name username User Name in local radius database Switch# show dot1x <cr> = Switch# show dot1x <cr> = Switch# show dot1x <cr> = Switch# show dot1x all You can check all dot1x information for all interfaces. Click Ctrl + C to exit the display Switch# show dot1x interface fa1 Supplicant MAC ADDR <none></none></cr></cr></cr></cr>
for authentication	Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.250 Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678 Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812 Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813 Switch(config)# dot1x userna144orenixnix pass144orenixnix vlan 1 Switch# show dot1x <cr> all Show Dot1x information for all interface authentic-method Dot1x authentic-method interface Interface name radius Remote Access Dial-In User Service statistics Interface name username User Name in local radius database Switch# show dot1x <cr> = Switch# show dot1x <li>Cr&gt; = Switch# show dot1x all You can check all dot1x information for all interfaces. Click Ctrl + C to exit the display Switch# show dot1x interface fa1 Supplicant MAC ADDR <none> STATE-MACHINE</none></li></cr></cr>
for authentication	Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.250 Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678 Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812 Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813 Switch(config)# dot1x userna144orenixnix pass144orenixnix vlan 1 Switch# show dot1x <cr> all Show Dot1x information for all interface authentic-method Dot1x authentic-method interface Interface name radius Remote Access Dial-In User Service statistics Interface name username User Name in local radius database Switch# show dot1x <cr> = Switch# show dot1x <cr> = Switch# show dot1x <cr> = Switch# show dot1x all You can check all dot1x information for all interfaces. Click Ctrl + C to exit the display Switch# show dot1x interface fa1 Supplicant MAC ADDR <none></none></cr></cr></cr></cr>
for authentication	Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.250 Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678 Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812 Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813 Switch(config)# dot1x userna144orenixnix pass144orenixnix vlan 1 Switch# show dot1x <cr> all Show Dot1x information for all interface authentic-method Dot1x authentic-method interface Interface name radius Remote Access Dial-In User Service statistics Interface name username User Name in local radius database Switch# show dot1x <cr> = Switch# show dot1x <li>Cr&gt; = Switch# show dot1x all You can check all dot1x information for all interfaces. Click Ctrl + C to exit the display Switch# show dot1x interface fa1 Supplicant MAC ADDR <none> STATE-MACHINE</none></li></cr></cr>
for authentication	Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.250 Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678 Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812 Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813 Switch(config)# dot1x userna144orenixnix pass144orenixnix vlan 1 Switch# show dot1x <cr> all Show Dot1x information for all interface authentic-method Dot1x authentic-method interface Interface name radius Remote Access Dial-In User Service statistics Interface name username User Name in local radius database Switch# show dot1x <cr> = Switch# show dot1x all You can check all dot1x information for all interfaces. Click Ctrl + C to exit the display Switch# show dot1x interface fa1 Supplicant MAC ADDR <none> STATE-MACHINE AM status : FORCE_AUTH</none></cr></cr>

PortControl Reauthentication MaxReq ReAuthPeriod QuietPeriod TxPeriod SupplicantTimeout ServerTimeout	: Disable : 2 : 3600 Seconds : 60 Seconds : 30 Seconds : 30 Seconds
operControlledDirect adminControlledDirect	
Switch# show dot1x 802.1x Local User L	a radius : 192.168.10.100 y : radius-key t : 1812 g Port : 1813 S Server IP : N/A S Server Key : N/A S Server Port : N/A S Accounting Port : N/A a username

# 4.12 Warning

*RS628* provides several types of Warning features for you to remote monitor the status of end devices or the change of your network. The features include System Log and SMTP E-mail Alert.

Following commands are included in this group:

- 4.11.1 Fault Relay
- 4.11.2 Event Selection
- 4.11.3 Syslog Configuration
- 4.11.4 SMTP Configuration
- 4.11.5 CLI Commands

#### 4.12.1 Fault Relay

The Switch provides 1 digital output, also known as Relay Output or Fault Relay. The relay contacts are energized (open) for normal operation and will close when fault event occurred. The fault event types includes Power, Port Link down, Ring failure, specified IP address ping failure, DI State change or perform a period of on/off. Each Fault Relay could be trigger by several of events, not only one.

## Fault Relay

Relay 1	Status is Off	
Port Link	Port 1 2 3 4	4 🔲 5 🔲 6 🛄 7 🛄 8 🛄 9 🛄 10
	11 12 13 1	14 🔲 15 🔄 16 🔛 17 🔛 18 🔛 19 🔛 20
	21 22 23 2	24 🔲 25 🔲 26 🔛 27 🔛 28
Ring	Ring Failure	
Ping	IP Address	
Ping Reset	IP Address	Reset Time(Sec) Hold Time(Sec)
Dry Output	On Period(Sec)	Off Period(Sec)

Apply Reload

#### Dry Output:

On Period (Sec): Type the period time to turn on Relay Output. Available range of a period is 0-4294967295 seconds.

Off Period (Sec): Type the period time to turn off Relay Output. Available range of a period is 0-4294967295 seconds.

#### Ping Failure:

IP Address: IP address of the target device you want to ping.

Reset Time (Sec): Waiting time to short the relay output.

Hold Time (Sec): Waiting time to ping the target device for the duration of remote device boot

How to configure: After selecting Ping Failure event type, the system will turn Relay

Output to short state and continuously ping the target device. When the ping failure occurred, the switch will turn the Relay Output to open state for a period of Reset Time. After the Reset Time timeout, the system will turn the Relay Output to close state. After the Hold Time timer is timeout, the switch system will start ping the target device. Ex: Reset Time is 5 sec, Hold Time is 50 sec.

If the ping failure occurred, the switch system will turn Relay output to open state to emulate power switch off for 5 sec periods. After Reset Time timeout, the Switch system will start ping target device after 50 sec periods. The period time is for target device system booting. During the period, the switch system will not ping target device until Hold Time is timeout.

#### Ring:

Select Ring Failure. When the Ring topology is changed, the system will short Relay Out and lengthen DO LED.

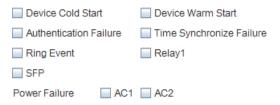
Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

#### 4.12.2 Event Selection

Event Types can be divided into two basic groups: System Events and Port Events. System Events are related to the overall function of the switch, whereas Port Events related to the activity of a specific ports

#### Warning - Event Selection

#### System Event Selection



#### Port Event Selection

Port	Link State		
1	Disable 🔺		
2	Disable		
3	Disable		
4	Disable		
5	Disable		
6	Disable		
7	Disable		
8	Disable		
9	Disable		
10	Disable 🚽		
App	Apply		

System Event	Warning Event is sent when	
Device Cold Start	Power is cut off and then reconnected.	
Device Warm Start	Reboot the device by CLI or Web UI.	
Authentication failure	An incorrect password, SNMP Community String is	
	entered.	
Time Synchronize	Accessing to NTP Server is failure.	
Failure		
Ring	If ring topology changed	
Ping Reset	Ping target device and trigger relay to emulate power	
	reset for remote device, if remote system crash. Note:	
	once perform Ping reset, the relay output will form a	
	short circuit.	
Dry Output	Relay continuous perform On/Off behavior with	
	different duration.	
Power Failure	Power Failure when AC/DC power error.	
Port Event	Warning Event is sent when	
Link-Up	The port is connected to another device	
Link-Down	The port is disconnected (e.g. the cable is pulled out,	
	or the opposing devices turns down)	

Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

#### 4.12.3 SysLog Configuration

System Log is useful to provide system administrator locally or remotely monitor switch events history. There are 2 System Log modes provided by *RS628*, local mode and remote mode.

**Local Mode**: In this mode, *RS628* will print the occurred events selected in the Event Selection page to System Log table of *RS628*. You can monitor the system logs in [Monitor and Diag] / [Event Log] page.

**Remote Mode**: In this mode, you should assign the IP address of the System Log server. *RS628* will send the occurred events selected in Event Selection page to System Log server you assigned.

Both: Above 2 modes can be enabled at the same time.

# Warning - SysLog Configuration

Both	<b>•</b>
Disable Lessi	
Remote	pr the system logs in the [Monitor and Diag] / [Event Log] page
Both	
	Disable _ocal Remote

Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

**Note:** When enabling Local or Both mode, you can monitor the system logs in [Monitor and Diag] / [Event Log] page.

#### 4.12.4 SMTP Configuration

*RS628* supports E-mail Warning feature. The switch will send the occurred events to remote E-mail server. The receiver can then receive notification by E-mail. The E-mail warning is conformed to SMTP standard.

This page allows you to enable E-mail Alert, assign the SMTP Server IP, Sender E-mail, and Receiver E-mail. If SMTP server requests you to authorize first, you can also set up the username and password in this page.

Field	Description	
SMTP Server IP Address	Enter the IP address of the email Server	
Authentication	Click on check box to enable password	
User Name	Enter email Account name (Max.40 characters)	
Password	Enter the password of the email account	
Confirm Password	Re-type the password of the email account	
You can set up to 4 email add	resses to receive email alarm from switch	
Rcpt E-mail Address 1	The first email address to receive email alert from	
	switch (Max. 40 characters)	
Rcpt E-mail Address 2	The second email address to receive email alert from	
	switch (Max. 40 characters)	
Rcpt E-mail Address 3	The third email address to receive email alert from	
	switch (Max. 40 characters)	
Rcpt E-mail Address 4	The fourth email address to receive email alert from	
	switch (Max. 40 characters)	

Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

#### 4.12.5 CLI Commands

Command Lines of the Warning configuration

Feature	Command Line	
Relay Output		
Relay Output	Switch(config)# relay 1 dry dry output ping ping failure	

	port port link failure
	ring ring failure
Dry Output	Switch(config)# relay 1 dry
Dry Output	<ul><li>&lt;0-65535&gt; turn on period in second</li></ul>
	Switch(config)# relay 1 dry 5
	<0-65535> turn off period in second
	Switch(config)# relay 1 dry 5 5
Ping Failure	Switch(config)# relay 1 ping 192.168.10.33
	<cr></cr>
	reset reset a device
	Switch(config)# relay 1 ping 192.168.10.33 reset
	<1-65535> reset time
	Switch(config)# relay 1 ping 192.168.10.33 reset 60
	<0-65535> hold time to retry
Port Link Failure	Switch(config)# relay 1 ping 192.168.10.33 reset 60 60
Port Link Failure	Switch(config)# relay 1 port
	PORTLIST Port list, ex: fa1,fa3-5,gi17-20
Din a Failuna	Switch(config)# relay 1 port fa1-5
Ring Failure	Switch(config)# relay 1 ring
Disable Relay	Switch(config)# no relay
	1 relay id
Diaplay	Switch(config)# no relay 1
Display	Switch# show relay 1
	Relay 1 Event :
	Power : Disabled
	Power : Disabled Port Link : Disabled
	Ring : Disabled Ping : Disabled
	Ping Reset : Disabled
	Dry Output : Disabled
	DI : Disabled
Event Selection	
Event Selection	Switch(config)# warning-event
	coldstart Switch cold start event
	warmstart Switch warm start event
	authentication Authentication failure event
	linkdown Switch link down event
	linkup Switch link up event
	authentication Authentication failure event
	ring Switch ring event
	fault-relay Switch fault relay event
	time-sync Switch time synchronize event
	sfp Switch SFP event
	loop-protect Switch loop protection event
Ex: Cold Start event	Switch(config)# warning-event coldstart
	Set cold start event enable ok.
Ex: Link Up event	Switch(config)# warning-event linkup
	[IFNAME] Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8
	Switch(config)# warning-event linkup fa5
	Set fa5 link up event enable ok.
Display	Switch# show warning-event
	Warning Event:
	Cold Start: Disabled
	Warm Start: Disabled
	Authentication Failure: Disabled
	Link Down: Disabled

	Link Up: Disabled
	Ring: Disabled
	Fault Relay: Disabled
	Time Synchronize Failure: Disabled
	SFP: Disabled
	Loop Protection: Disabled
Syslog Configuration	
Local Mode	Switch(config)# log syslog local
Server Mode	Switch(config)# log syslog remote 192.168.10.33
Both	Switch(config)# log syslog local
	Switch(config)# log syslog remote 192.168.10.33
Disable	Switch(config)# no log syslog local
SMTP Configuration	
SMTP Enable	Switch(config)# smtp-server enable email-alert
	SMTP Email Alert set enable ok.
Sender mail	Switch(config)# smtp-server server 192.168.10.100
	ACCOUNT SMTP server mail account, ex:
	admin@abc.com
	Switch(config)# smtp-server server 192.168.10.100
	admin@abc.com
	SMTP Email Alert set Server: 192.168.10.100, Account:
	admin@abc.com ok.
Receiver mail	Switch(config)# smtp-server receipt admin@example.com
	SMTP Email Alert set receipt 1: admin@example.com ok.
Authentication with	Switch(config)# smtp-server authentication username admin
username and	password admin
password	SMTP Email Alert set authentication Username: admin,
	Password: admin
	Note: You can assign string to username and password.
Disable SMTP	Switch(config)# no smtp-server enable email-alert
	SMTP Email Alert set disable ok.
Disable Authentication	Switch(config)# no smtp-server authentication
	SMTP Email Alert set Authentication disable ok.
Dieplay	
Display	Switch# sh smtp-server
	SMTP Email Alert is Enabled
	Server: 192.168.10.100, Account: admin@example.com
	Authentication: Enabled
	Username: admin, Password: admin
	SMTP Email Alert Receipt:
	Receipt 1: admin@example.com
	Receipt 2:
	Receipt 3:
	Receipt 4:

# 4.13 Monitor and Diagnostic

*RS628* provides several types of features for you to monitor the status of the switch or diagnostic for you to check the problem when encountering problems related to the switch. The features include MAC Address Table, Port Statistics, Port Mirror, Event Log and Ping.

Following commands are included in this group:

- 4.13.1 MAC Address Table
- 4.13.2 Port Statistics
- 4.13.3 Port Mirroring
- 4.13.4 Event Log
- 4.13.5 Topology Discovery (LLDP)
- 4.13.6 Ping
- 4.13.7 Modbus/TCP
- 4.13.8 EtherNet/IP
- 4.13.9 CLI Commands of the Monitor and Diag

#### 4.13.1 MAC Address Table

*RS628* provides 16K entries in MAC Address Table. In this page, users can change the Aging time, add Static Unicast MAC Address, monitor the MAC address or sort them by different packet types and ports. Click on **Apply** to change the value.

#### Aging Time (Sec)

Each switch fabric has limit size to write the learnt MAC address. To save more entries for new MAC address, the switch fabric will age out non-used MAC address entry per Aging Time timeout. The default Aging Time is 300 seconds. The Aging Time can be modified in this page.

#### Static Unicast MAC Address

In some applications, users may need to type in the static Unicast MAC address to its MAC address table. In this page, you can type MAC Address (format: xxxx.xxxx), select its VID and Port ID, and then click on **Add** to add it to MAC Address table.

#### **MAC Address Table**

In this MAC Address Table, you can see all the MAC Addresses learnt by the switch fabric. The packet types include Management Unicast, Static Unicast, Dynamic Unicast, Static Multicast and Dynamic Multicast. The table allows users to sort the address by the packet types and port.

Packet Types: Management Unicast means MAC address of the switch. It belongs to CPU port only. Static Unicast MAC address can be added and deleted. Dynamic Unicast MAC is MAC address learnt by the switch Fabric. Static Multicast can be added by CLI and can be deleted by Web and CLI. Dynamic Multicast will appear after you enabled IGMP and the switch learnt IGMP report.

Click on **Remove** to remove the static Unicast/Multicast MAC address. Click on **Reload** to refresh the table. New learnt Unicast/Multicast MAC address will be updated to MAC address table.

#### 4.13.2 Port Statistics

In this page, you can view operation statistics for each port. The statistics that can be viewed include Link Type, Link State, Rx Good, Rx Bad, Rx Abort, Tx Good, Tx Bad and Collision. Rx means the received packet while Tx means the transmitted packets.

Note: If you see many Bad, Abort or Collision counts increased, that may mean your network cable is not connected well, the network performance of the port is poor...etc. Please check your network cable, Network Interface Card of the connected device, the network application, or reallocate the network traffic...etc.

Click on **Clear Selected** to reinitialize the counts of the selected ports, and **Clear All** to reinitialize the counts of all ports. Click on **Reload** to refresh the counts.

Port	Туре	Link	State	Rx Good	Rx Bad	Rx Abort	Tx Good	Tx Bad	Collision	
1	1000BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	
2	1000BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3	1000BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	=
4	1000BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	Ц
5	1000BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6	1000BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	
7	1000BASE	Up	Enable	395	0	2	1139	0	0	
8	1000BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	
9	1000BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	
10	1000BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	-
Clea	ar Selected	Clear	All	Reload						

## **Port Statistics**

#### 4.13.3 Port Mirroring

Port mirroring (also called port spanning) is a tool that allows you to mirror the traffic from one or more ports onto another port, without disrupting the flow of traffic on the original port. Any traffic that goes into or out of the Source Port(s) will be duplicated at the Destination Port. This traffic can then be analyzed at the Destination port using a monitoring device or application. A network administrator will typically utilize this tool for diagnostics, debugging, or fending off attacks.

Port Mirror Mode: Select Enable/Disable to enable/disable Port Mirror.

**Source Port:** This is also known as Monitor Port. These are the ports you want to monitor. The traffic of all source/monitor ports will be copied to destination/analysis ports. You can choose single port or any combination of ports, you can monitor them in Rx only, TX only or both RX and TX. Click on checkbox of the RX, Tx to select the source ports.

**Destination Port:** This is also known as Analysis Port. You can analyze the traffic of all the monitored ports at this port without affecting the flow of traffic on the port(s) being monitored. Only one of the destination ports can be selected. A network administrator would typically connect a LAN analyzer or Netxray device to this port.

# **Port Mirroring**

Port Mirror Mode Enable 👻					
Port	Selectio	n			
Port	Sourc	e Port	Destination Port		
FUIL	Rx	Тx			
1	~	~	<ul> <li></li> </ul>		
2			۲		
3			<ul> <li></li> </ul>	:	
4			<ul> <li></li> </ul>		
5			<ul> <li></li> </ul>		
6			<ul> <li></li> </ul>		
7			<ul> <li></li> </ul>		
8			<ul> <li></li> </ul>		
9			<ul> <li></li> </ul>		
10			<ul> <li></li> </ul>		
11			<ul> <li></li> </ul>	-	
40			0	1_	

Apply

Once you finish configuring the settings, click on Apply to apply the settings.

#### 4.13.4 Event Log

In the 4.10.3, we have introduced System Log feature. When System Log Local mode is selected, *RS628* will record occurred events in local log table. This page shows this log table. The entry includes the index, occurred data and time and content of the events.

Click on **Clear** to clear the entries. Click on **Reload** to refresh the table.

## System Event Logs

	Event Log	Time	Date	Index
-	Event: Link 4 Up.	02:50:53	Jan 1	1
	Event: Link 5 Down.	02:50:51	Jan 1	2
	Event: Link 5 Up.	02:50:50	Jan 1	3
	Event: Link 4 Down.	02:50:47	Jan 1	4
-				

#### 4.13.5 Topology Discovery (LLDP)

The *RS628* supports 802.1AB Link Layer Discovery Protocol, thus the *RS628* can be discovered by the Network Management System which support LLDP discovery. With LLDP supported, the NMS can easier maintain the topology map, display port ID, port

description, system description, VLAN ID... Once the link failure, the topology change events can be updated to the NMS as well. The LLDP Port State can display the neighbor ID and IP leant from the connected devices.

LLDP: Enable/Disable the LLDP topology discovery information.

**LLDP Configuration:** To configure the related timer of LLDP.

**LLDP timer:** The LLDPDP interval, the LLDP information is send per LLDP timer. The

default value is 30 seconds.

LLDP hold time: The TTL (Time To Live) timer. The LLDP state will be expired once the

LLDPDP is not received by the hold time. The default is 120 seconds.

LLDP Port State: Display the neighbor information learnt from the connected interface.

#### 4.13.6 Ping Utility

This page provides **Ping Utility** for users to ping remote device and check whether the device is alive or not. Type **Target IP** address of the target device and click on **Start** to start the ping. After few seconds, you can see the result in the **Result** field.

ing Util	ity		
Ping			
Target IP	192.168.10.33		
Start			
Result			
PING 192.1	68.10.33 (192.168 m 192.168 10 23:		
PING 192.1 64 bytes fro	m 192.168.10.33:	icmp_seq=0	ttl=128 time=0.0 ms
PING 192.1 64 bytes fro 64 bytes fro	m 192.168.10.33: m 192.168.10.33:	icmp_seq=0 icmp_seq=1	ttl=128 time=0.0 ms ttl=128 time=0.0 ms
PING 192.1 64 bytes fro 64 bytes fro 64 bytes fro	m 192.168.10.33: m 192.168.10.33: m 192.168.10.33:	icmp_seq=0 icmp_seq=1 icmp_seq=2	ttl=128 time=0.0 ms ttl=128 time=0.0 ms ttl=128 time=0.0 ms
PING 192.1 64 bytes fro 64 bytes fro 64 bytes fro 64 bytes fro 64 bytes fro	m 192.168.10.33: m 192.168.10.33: m 192.168.10.33: m 192.168.10.33: m 192.168.10.33:	icmp_seq=0 icmp_seq=1 icmp_seq=2 icmp_seq=3	ttl=128 time=0.0 ms ttl=128 time=0.0 ms ttl=128 time=0.0 ms ttl=128 time=0.0 ms
PING 192.1 64 bytes fro 64 bytes fro 64 bytes fro 64 bytes fro 64 bytes fro	m 192.168.10.33: m 192.168.10.33: m 192.168.10.33: m 192.168.10.33: m 192.168.10.33:	icmp_seq=0 icmp_seq=1 icmp_seq=2 icmp_seq=3 icmp_seq=4	ttl=128 time=0.0 ms ttl=128 time=0.0 ms
PING 192.1 64 bytes fro 64 bytes fro 64 bytes fro 64 bytes fro 64 bytes fro 192.168.	m 192.168.10.33: m 192.168.10.33: m 192.168.10.33: m 192.168.10.33: m 192.168.10.33: m 192.168.10.33:	icmp_seq=0 icmp_seq=1 icmp_seq=2 icmp_seq=3 icmp_seq=4 cs	ttl=128 time=0.0 ms ttl=128 time=0.0 ms ttl=128 time=0.0 ms ttl=128 time=0.0 ms ttl=128 time=0.0 ms

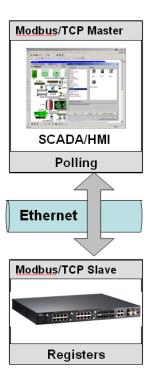
#### 4.13.7 Modbus/TCP

The Modbus is the most popular industrial protocol being used today. Modbus is a "master-slave" architecture, where the "master" sends polling request with address and data it wants to one of multiple "slaves". The slave device that is addressed responds to master. The master is often a PC, PLC, DCS or RTU... The salves are often the field devices. Some of them are "hybrid".

There are three most common Modbus versions, Modbus ASCII, Modbus RTU and Modbus/TCP. Ethernet based device, Industrial Ethernet Switch for example, supports Modbus/TCP that it can be polled through Ethernet. Thus the Modbus/TCP master can read or write the Modbus registers provided by the Industrial Ethernet Switch.

RS628 implements the Modbus/TCP registers into the latest firmware. The registers include the System information, firmware information, IP address, interfaces' status, port information, SFP information, inbound/outbound packet information.

With the supported registers, users can read the information through their own Modbus/TCP based progress/ display/ monitor applications and monitor the status of the switch easily.



There is no Web UI for Modbus/TCP configuration. The Modbus/TCP configuration can be changed through CLI.

Word	Data Type	Description
Address		
	Syst	tem Information
0x0000	16 words	Vender Name = "RS628"
		Word 0 Hi byte = 'R'
		Word 0 Lo byte = 'S'
		Word 1 Hi byte = '6'
		Word 1 Lo byte = '2'
		Word 2 Hi byte = '8'
		Word 2 Lo byte = '\0'
		(other words = 0)
0x0010	16 words	Product Name = "RS628-AC"
		Word 0 Hi byte = 'R'
		Word 0 Lo byte = 'S'
		Word 1 Hi byte = '6'
		Word 1 Lo byte = '2'
		Word 2 Hi byte = '8'

#### Modbus/TCP Register Table

		ī
		Word 2 Lo byte = '-'
		Word 3 Hi byte = 'A'
		Word 3 Lo byte = 'C'
		Word 4 Lo byte = '\0'
		(other words = 0)
0x0020	128 words	SNMP system name (string)
0x00A0	128 words	SNMP system location (string)
0x0120	128 words	SNMP system contact (string)
0x01A0	32 words	SNMP system OID (string)
0x01C0	2 words	System uptime (unsigned long)
0x01C2 to	60 words	Reserved address space
0x01FF		
0x0200	2 words	hardware version
0x0202	2 words	S/N information
0x0204	2 words	CPLD version
0x0206	2 words	Boot loader version
0x0208	2 words	Firmware Version
		Word 0 Hi byte = major
		Word 0 Lo byte = minor
		Word 1 Hi byte = reserved
		Word 1 Lo byte = reserved
0x020A	2 words	Firmware Release Date
		Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09
		o'clock
		Word 0 = 0x0B09
		Word 1 = 0x0A08
0x020C	3 words	Ethernet MAC Address
		Ex: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06
		Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01
		Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02
		Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03
		Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04
		Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05
		Word 2 Lo byte = 0x06
0x020F to	241 words	Reserved address space
0x2FF		
0x0300	2 words	IP address
		Ex: IP = 192.168.10.1

		Word 0 Hi byte = 0xC0
		Word 0 Lo byte = 0xA8
		Word 1 Hi byte = 0x0A
		Word 1 Lo byte = 0x01
0x0302	2 words	Subnet Mask
0x0304	2 words	Default Gateway
0x0306	2 words	DNS Server
0x0308 to	248 words	Reserved address space (IPv6 or others)
0x3FF		
0x0400	1 word	AC1
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x0401	1 word	AC2
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x0402	1 word	DC1
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x0403	1 word	DC2
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x0404 to	12 words	Reserved address space
0x040F		
0x0410	1 word	DI1
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x0411	1 word	DI2
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x0412	1 word	DO1
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On

		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x0413	1 word	DO2
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x0414 to	12 words	Reserved address space
0x041F		
0x0420	1 word	RDY
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
0x0421	1 word	RM
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
0x0422	1 word	RF
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
0x0423	1 word	RS
	Ро	rt Information (32 Ports)
0x1000 to	16 words	Port Description
0x11FF		
0x1200 to	1 word	Administrative Status
0x121F		0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
0x1220 to	1 word	Operating Status
0x123F		0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x1240 to	1 word	Duplex
0x125F		0x0000: half
		0x0001: full
		0x0003: auto (half)
		0x0004: auto (full)
		0x0005: auto
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x1260 to	1 word	Speed
0x127F		0x0001: 10
		0x0002: 100

		0x0003: 1000
		0x0004: 2500
		0x0005: 10000
		0x0101: auto 10
		0x0102: auto 100
		0x0103: auto 1000
		0x0104: auto 2500
		0x0105: auto 10000
		0x0100: auto
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x1280 to	1 word	Flow Control
0x129F		0x0000: off
		0x0001: on
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x12A0 to	1 word	Default Port VLAN ID
0x12BF		0x0001-0xFFFF
0x12C0 to	1 word	Ingress Filtering
0x12DF		0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
0x12E0 to	1 word	Acceptable Frame Type
0x12FF		0x0000: all
		0x0001: tagged frame only
0x1300 to	1 word	Port Security
0x131F		0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
0x1320 to	1 word	Auto Negotiation
0x133F		0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x1340 to	1 word	Loopback Mode
0x135F		0x0000: none
		0x0001: MAC
		0x0002: PHY
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x1360 to	1 word	STP Status
0x137F		0x0000: disabled
		0x0001: blocking
		0x0002: listening
•		· · · · ·

		0x0003: learning
		0x0004: forwarding
0x1380 to	1 word	Default CoS Value for untagged packets
0x139F		
0x13A0 to	1 word	MDIX
0x13BF		0x0000: disable
UNITED I		0x0001: enable
		0x0002: auto
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x13C0 to	1 word	Medium mode
0x13DF		0x0000: copper
		0x0001: fiber
		0x0002: none
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x13E0 to	288 words	Reserved address space
0x14FF		
	SFF	P Information (32 Ports)
0x1500 to	1 word	SFP Type
0x151F		
0x1520 to	1 words	Wave length
0x153F		5
0x1540 to	2 words	Distance
0x157F		
0x1580 to	8 words	Vender
0x167F		
0x1680 to	384 words	Reserved address space
0x17FF		
	SFP D	DM Information (32 Ports)
0x1800 to	1 words	Temperature
0x181F		
0x1820 to	2 words	Alarm Temperature
0x185F		
0x1860 to	1 words	Tx power
0x187F		
0x1880 to	2 words	Warning Tx power
0x18BF		
0x18C0 to	1 words	Rx power
0x18DF		
<u> </u>	1	

0x18E0 to	2 words	Warning Rx power
0x191F		
0x1920 to	1760 words	Reserved address space
0x1FFF		
	Inbound	I packet information
0x2000 to	2 words	Good Octets
0x203F		
0x2040 to	2 words	Bad Octets
0x207F		
0x2080 to	2 words	Unicast
0x20BF		
0x20C0 to	2 words	Broadcast
0x20FF		
0x2100 to	2 words	Multicast
0x213F		
0x2140 to	2 words	Pause
0x217F		
0x2180 to	2 words	Undersize
0x21BF		
0x21C0 to	2 words	Fragments
0x21FF		
0x2200 to	2 words	Oversize
0x223F		
0x2240 to	2 words	Jabbers
0x227F		
0x2280 to	2 words	Discards
0x22BF		
0x22C0 to	2 words	Filtered frames
0x22FF		
0x2300 to	2 words	RxError
0x233F		
0x2340 to	2 words	FCSError
0x237F		
0x2380 to	2 words	Collisions
0x23BF		
0x23C0 to	2 words	Dropped Frames
0x23FF		
0x2400 to	2 words	Last Activated SysUpTime

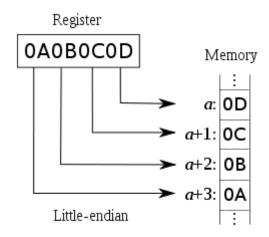
0x243F			
0x2440 to	191 words	Reserved address space	
0x24FF			
	Outboun	d packet information	
0x2500 to	2 words	Good Octets	
0x253F			
0x2540 to	2 words	Unicast	
0x257F			
0x2580 to	2 words	Broadcast	
0x25BF			
0x25C0 to	2 words	Multicast	
0x25FF			
0x2600 to	2 words	Pause	
0x263F			
0x2640 to	2 words	Deferred	
0x267F			
0x2680 to	2 words	Collisions	
0x26BF			
0x26C0 to	2 words	SingleCollision	
0x26FF			
0x2700 to	2 words	MultipleCollision	
0x273F			
0x2740 to	2 words	ExcessiveCollision	
0x277F			
0x2780 to	2 words	LateCollision	
0x27BF			
0x27C0 to	2 words	Filtered	
0x27FF			
0x2800 to	2 words	FCSError	
0x283F			
0x2840 to	447 words	Reserved address space	
0x29FF			
Number of frames received and transmitted with a length(in octets)			
0x2A00 to	2 words	64	
0x2A3F			
0x2A40 to	2 words	65 to 127	
0x2A7F			
0x2A80 to	2 words	128 to 255	

0x2ABF		
0x2AC0 to	2 words	256 to 511
0x2AFF		
0x2B00 to	2 words	512 to 1023
0x2B3F		
0x2B40 to	2 words	1024 to maximum size
0x2B7F		

#### 4.13.8 EtherNet/IP

EtherNet/IP is one of an industrial protocol that provides some device information and accessed by Ethernet. *RS628* provides both standard class and private class such as Ring information.

Note: Data format for the EIP Encapsulation Protocol is Little-Endian.



Example 1:

Identity Class (0x01) Attribute 3 Product Code (2 bytes)

Register Value: 0x0401

Low Byte = 0x01

High Byte = 0x04

Example 2:

RS628 Class (0x99) Attribute 5 Duplex (2 bytes) Register Value: 0x0004 (Auto Full Duplex) Low Byte = 0x04

HighByte = 0x000628

	Identity Class(0x01)			
Attribute	Name	Format	Description	
1	Vendor ID	2 bytes	Vendor ID : 1025 (0x03ff)	
2	Device Type	2 bytes	0x0 (Generic Device)	
3	Product Code	2 bytes	0x0000 UNKNOWN DEVICE	
			0x0402 RS628	
4	Major Revision	1 bytes		
	Minor Revision	1 bytes		
5	Status	2 bytes		
6	Serial Number	4 bytes		
7	Product Name	String	Ex. RS628	

# Following table lists the EtherNet/IP class supported by *RS628*.

	TCP/IP Class(0xF5)				
Attribute	Name	Format	Description		
1	Status	4 bytes			
2	Configuration Capability	4 bytes			
3	Configuration Control	4 bytes			
4		Physica	l Link		
	Path Size	2 bytes			
	Path	4 bytes			
5		Interface Co	nfiguration		
	IP Address	4 bytes	Ex.192.168.10.20		
			B[0] 0x14		
			B[1] 0x0A		
			B[2] 0xA8		
			B[3] 0xC0		
	Network Mask	4 bytes			
	Gateway Address	4 bytes			
	Name Server	4 bytes			
	Name Server 2	4 bytes			
	Domain Name	String			
6	Hostname	String			

	Ethernet Link Class(0xF6)				
Attribute	Name	Format	Description		
1	Interface Speed	2 bytes			
2	Interface Flags	2 bytes			
3	Physical Address	2 bytes			
4		Interface (	Counters		
	In Octets	4 bytes			
	In Ucast Packets	4 bytes			
	In Nucast Packets	4 bytes			
	In Discards	4 bytes			
	In Errors	4 bytes			
	In Unknown Protos	4 bytes			
	Out Octets	4 bytes			
	OutUcast Packets	4 bytes			
	Out Nucast Packets	4 bytes			
	Out Discards	4 bytes			
	Out Errors	4 bytes			
6	Interface Control				
	Control Bits	2 bytes			
	Forces Interface Speed	2 bytes			

RS628 Class(0x99)			
	System Informa	ation (attribute 1)	
Name	Format	Description	
Vendor Name	String		
Product Name	String		
Hardware Version	String		
S/N Information	String		
CPLD Version	String		
Boot loader Version	String		
Firmware Version	String		
Firmware Release Date	String		
Ethernet MAC	6 bytes	Ex. 00:13:78:FF:02:D9	
		B[0] 0x00	
		B[1] 0x13	
		B[2] 0x78	

B[3] 0xFFB[4] 0x02B[5] 0xD9System Uptime8 bytesB[0]-B[3]: usecSNMP System NameStringSNMP System ContactStringSNMP System ContactStringSNMP System OIDStringSNMP System OIDStringIP Address4 bytesBefault Gateway4 bytesDefault Gateway4 bytesDSS Server 14 bytesDNS Server 24 bytesAC10x0000 Off0x0001 On0x0001 On0x0001 On0x0001 On0x0001 On0x0001 On0x0001 On0x0001 On0x0001 On0x0FFFF: unavailableDC12 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC32 bytesDC40x0000:Off0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailableDC12 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC32 bytesDC40x000:Off0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailableDC40x000:Off0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailableDC22 bytesDC32 bytesDC40x000:Off0x0001:On0x001:On0x001:On0xFFFF: unavailableDC22 bytesDC30x001:On0x001:On0xFFFF: unavailableDC40x0001:On0x001:On0x001:On <t< th=""><th></th><th></th><th></th></t<>			
System Uptime8 bytesB[5] 0xD9System Uptime8 bytesB[0]-B[3]: usec B[4]-B[7]: secSNMP System NameString			B[3] 0xFF
System Uptime8 bytesB[0]-B[3]: usec B[4]-B[7]: secSNMP System NameStringSNMP System LocationStringSNMP System ContactStringSNMP System ContactStringSNMP System OIDStringIP Address4 bytesEx.192.168.10.20B[0] 0x14B[1] 0x0AB[2] 0xA8B[3] 0xC0Subnet Mask4 bytesDefault Gateway4 bytesDNS Server 14 bytesAC12 bytesAC10x0000 Off 0x0001 On 0xFFFF: unavailableAC22 bytesDC12 bytesDC12 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC32 bytesDC42 bytesDC42 bytesDC52 bytesDC52 bytesDC42 bytesDC52 bytesDC42 bytesDC52 bytesDC42 bytesDC52 bytesDC52 bytesDC62 bytesDC72 bytesDC72 bytesDC82 bytesDC42 bytesDC52 bytesDC52 bytesDC62 bytesDC72 bytesDC82 bytesDC92 bytesDC92 bytesDC12 bytesDC22 bytes			
InitialB[4]-B[7]: seeSNMP Information (attribute 2)SNMP System NameStringSNMP System ContactStringSNMP System OIDStringSNMP System OIDStringIP Address4 bytesEx.192.168.10.20B[0] 0x14B[1] 0x0AB[2] 0xA8B[3] 0xC0Subnet Mask4 bytesDefault Gateway4 bytesIntervation (attribute 4)AC12 bytesAC10x0000 Off0x0000 Off0x0001 On0x0000 Off0x0000			B[5] 0xD9
SNMP Information (attribute 2)SNMP System NameStringSNMP System ContactStringSNMP System ContactStringNetwork Information (attribute 3)IP Address4 bytesEx.192.168.10.20B[0] 0x14B[1] 0x0AB[2] 0xA8B[3] 0xC0Subnet Mask4 bytesDefault Gateway4 bytesIntrover Information (attribute 4)AC1AC12 bytesAC22 bytesAC22 bytesDC12 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC32 bytesDC42 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC32 bytesDC42 bytesDC42 bytesDC42 bytesDC42 bytesDC42 bytesDC42 bytesDC42 bytesDC42 bytesDC42 bytesDC52 bytesDC42 bytesDC52 bytesDC42 bytesDC52 bytesDC42 bytesDC5DC4DC42 bytesDC5DC4DC62 bytesDC6DC4 </td <td>System Uptime</td> <td>8 bytes</td> <td>B[0]-B[3]: usec</td>	System Uptime	8 bytes	B[0]-B[3]: usec
SNMP System NameStringSNMP System LocationStringSNMP System ContactStringSNMP System OIDStringNetwork Information (attribute 3)IP Address4 bytesEx.192.168.10.20B[0] 0x14B[1] 0x0AB[2] 0xA8B[3] 0xC0Subnet Mask4 bytesDefault Gateway4 bytesDNS Server 14 bytesDNS Server 24 bytesDNS Server 24 bytesDNS Server 24 bytesAC12 bytesAC22 bytesAC22 bytesDC12 bytesDC12 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC32 bytesDC42 bytesDC32 bytesDC42 bytesDC32 bytesDC42 bytesDC42 bytesDC42 bytesDC52 bytesDC52 bytesDC62 bytesDC72 bytesDC8DC2DC9 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>B[4]-B[7]: sec</td></t<>			B[4]-B[7]: sec
SNMP System LocationStringSNMP System ContactStringSNMP System OIDStringNetwork Information (attribute 3)IP Address4 bytesEx.192.168.10.20B[0] 0x14B[1] 0x0AB[2] 0xA8B[3] 0xC0Subnet Mask4 bytesDefault Gateway4 bytesDNS Server 14 bytesDNS Server 24 bytesHardware Information (attribute 4)AC12 bytesAC12 bytesAC22 bytesDC12 bytesDC12 bytesDC12 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC32 bytesDC42 bytesDC5DC1DC62 bytesDC12 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC32 bytesDC42 bytesDC42 bytesDC52 bytesDC52 bytesDC52		SNMP Informa	ation (attribute 2)
SNMP System ContactStringSNMP System OIDStringNetwork Information (attribute 3)IP Address4 bytesEx.192.168.10.20B[0] 0x14B[1] 0x0AB[2] 0xA8B[3] 0xC0Subnet Mask4 bytesDefault Gateway4 bytesDNS Server 14 bytesHardware Information (attribute 4)AC12 bytesAC12 bytesAC22 bytesAC22 bytesDC12 bytesDC12 bytesDC12 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC32 bytesDC42 bytesDC52 bytesDC12 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC32 bytesDC42 bytesDC42 bytesDC52 bytesDC52 bytesDC62 bytesDC72 bytesDC82 bytes	SNMP System Name	String	
SNMP System OID     String       Network Information (attribute 3)       IP Address     4 bytes     Ex.192.168.10.20       B[0] 0x14     B[1] 0x0A     B[2] 0xA8       B[1] 0x0A     B[2] 0xA8     B[3] 0xC0       Subnet Mask     4 bytes	SNMP System Location	String	
Network Information (attribute 3)         IP Address       4 bytes       Ex.192.168.10.20         B[0] 0x14       B[1] 0x0A       B[2] 0xA8         B[2] 0xA8       B[3] 0xC0         Subnet Mask       4 bytes       Default Gateway         DNS Server 1       4 bytes       DNS Server 2         AC1       2 bytes       AC1         0x0000 Off       0x0000 Off       0x0000 Off         0x0000 Off       0x0000 Off         0x0000 Off       0x0000 Off         0x0000 Off       0x0000 Off         0x0000 Off       0x0000 Off         0x0000 Off       0x0000 Off         0x0000 Off       0x0000 Off         0x0000 Off       0x0000 Off         0x0000 Off       0x0000 Off         0x0000 Off       0x0000 Off         0x0000 Off       0x0000 Off         0x0000 Off       0x0000 Off         0x0000 Off       0x0000 Off         0x0000 Off       0x0000 Off         0x0000 Off       0x0000 Off         0x0000 Off       0x0000 Off         0x0000 Off       0x0000 Off         0x0000 Off       0x0000 Off         0x0000 Off       0x0000 Off         0x000 Off	SNMP System Contact	String	
IP Address4 bytesEx.192.168.10.20B[0] 0x14B[1] 0x0AB[2] 0xA8B[3] 0xC0Subnet Mask4 bytesDefault Gateway4 bytesDNS Server 14 bytesDNS Server 24 bytesHardware Information (attribute 4)AC12 bytesAC12 bytesAC22 bytesAC22 bytesDC12 bytesDC12 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC32 bytesDC42 bytesDC42 bytesDC52 bytesDC42 bytesDC42 bytesDC52 bytesDC62 bytesDC72 bytesDC8DC2DC92 bytesDC42 bytesDC52 bytesDC62 bytesDC72 bytes<	SNMP System OID	String	
JunctionB[0] 0x14B[1] 0x0AB[1] 0x0AB[2] 0xA8B[3] 0xC0Subnet Mask4 bytesDefault Gateway4 bytesDNS Server 14 bytesDNS Server 24 bytesHardware Information (attribute 4)AC12 bytesAC10x0000 Off0x0001 On0x0FFFF: unavailableAC22 bytesAC22 bytesDC12 bytesDC12 bytesDC12 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC32 bytesDC40x000.Off0x0001.On		Network Inform	nation (attribute 3)
B[1] 0x0AB[2] 0xA8B[3] 0xC0Subnet Mask4 bytesDefault Gateway4 bytesDNS Server 14 bytesAC14 bytesAC1Ox000 Off0x000 Off0x000 Off0x0001 On0xFFFF: unavailableAC22 bytesAC22 bytesDC12 bytesDC12 bytesDC12 bytesDC12 bytesDC12 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC32 bytesDC40x000:Off0x000:Off0x000:Off0x000:Off0x0000:Off <td>IP Address</td> <td>4 bytes</td> <td>Ex.192.168.10.20</td>	IP Address	4 bytes	Ex.192.168.10.20
B[2] 0xA8B[3] 0xC0Subnet Mask4 bytesDefault Gateway4 bytesDNS Server 14 bytesDNS Server 24 bytesHardware Information (attribute 4)AC12 bytesAC12 bytesAC12 bytesAC22 bytesAC22 bytesDV12 bytesDC12 bytesDC12 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC32 bytesDC40x000:Off0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailableDC22 bytesDC32 bytesDC40x000:Off0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailableDC22 bytesDC32 bytesDC40x000:Off0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailableDC22 bytesDC32 bytesDC40x000:Off0x0001:On0x0000:Off0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On0x001:On0x001:On0x001:On			B[0] 0x14
B[3] 0xC0Subnet Mask4 bytesDefault Gateway4 bytesDNS Server 14 bytesDNS Server 24 bytesHardware Information (attribute 4)AC12 bytesAC10x0000 Off0x0001 On0xFFFF: unavailableAC22 bytesAC20x0000:Off0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailableDC12 bytesDC12 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC32 bytesDC40x000:Off0x000:Off0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailableDC12 bytesDC12 bytesDC22 bytesDC32 bytesDC40x0000:Off0x0001:On			B[1] 0x0A
Subnet Mask4 bytesDefault Gateway4 bytesDNS Server 14 bytesDNS Server 24 bytesHardware Information (attribute 4)AC12 bytesAC10x0000 Off0x0001 On0xFFFF: unavailableAC22 bytesAC22 bytesDC12 bytesDC12 bytesDC12 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC32 bytesDC42 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC32 bytesDC42 bytesDC42 bytesDC52 bytesDC42 bytesDC52 bytesDC42 bytesDC52 bytesDC42 bytesDC52 bytesDC42 bytesDC50x0001:On			B[2] 0xA8
Default Gateway4 bytesDNS Server 14 bytesDNS Server 24 bytesHardware Information (attribute 4)AC12 bytesAC12 bytesAC10x0000 Off0x0001 On0xFFFF: unavailableAC22 bytesAC22 bytesDC12 bytesDC12 bytesDC12 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC32 bytesDC40x000:Off			B[3] 0xC0
DNS Server 14 bytesDNS Server 24 bytesHardware Information (attribute 4)AC12 bytesAC1AC10x0000 Off0x0001 On0xFFFF: unavailableAC22 bytesAC2AC22 bytesAC20x0000:Off0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailable0xFFFF: unavailableDC12 bytesDC10x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailableDC22 bytesDC20x000:Off0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailable0xFFFF: unavailableDC22 bytesDC20x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailable	Subnet Mask	4 bytes	
DNS Server 24 bytesHardware Information (attribute 4)AC12 bytesAC1 0x0000 Off 0x0001 On 0xFFFF: unavailableAC22 bytesAC2 0x0000:Off 0x0001:On 0xFFFF: unavailableDC12 bytesDC1 0x0000:Off 0x0001:On 0xFFFF: unavailableDC22 bytesDC2 0x0000:Off 0x0001:On 0xFFFF: unavailable	Default Gateway	4 bytes	
Hardware Information (attribute 4)AC12 bytesAC10x0000 Off0x0001 On0xFFFF: unavailable0xFFFF: unavailableAC22 bytesAC20x0000:Off0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailable0xFFFF: unavailableDC12 bytesDC10x0000:Off0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailable0x0000:OffDC12 bytesDC10x0000:Off0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailable0x0001:OnDC22 bytesDC20x0000:Off0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On	DNS Server 1	4 bytes	
AC12 bytesAC10x0000 Off0x0001 On0x0001 On0xFFFF: unavailableAC22 bytesAC20x0000:Off0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailable0xDC12 bytesDC10x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailableDC12 bytesDC10x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailableDC22 bytesDC20x0000:Off0x0000:Off0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailableDC22 bytesDC20x0000:Off0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On	DNS Server 2	4 bytes	
AC22 bytesAC2AC22 bytesAC20x0000:Off0x0000:Off0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailableDC12 bytesDC10x0001:On0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailable0x0001:OnDC22 bytesDC20x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailableDC22 bytesDC20x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On		Hardware Inform	mation (attribute 4)
AC22 bytesAC2AC22 bytesAC20x0000:Off0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailable0xFFFF: unavailableDC12 bytesDC10x0000:Off0x0000:Off0x0000:Off0x0000:Off0x0000:Off0x0000:Off0x0000:Off0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailableDC2DC22 bytesDC20x0000:Off0x0001:On0x0000:Off0x0001:On0x0000:Off0x0001:On	AC1	2 bytes	AC1
AC22 bytesAC2AC22 bytesAC20x0000:Off0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailable0xFFFF: unavailableDC12 bytesDC10x0000:Off0x0000:Off0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailableDC22 bytesDC20x0000:Off0x0001:On0x0001:On			0x0000 Off
AC22 bytesAC20x0000:Off0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailableDC12 bytesDC10x0000:Off0x0000:Off0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailableDC22 bytesDC20x0000:Off			0x0001 On
DC12 bytesDC1DC12 bytesDC10x0001:On 0xFFFF: unavailable0x0000:Off 0x0000:OffDC22 bytesDC20x0000:Off 0xFFFF: unavailable0xFFFF: unavailableDC22 bytesDC2 0x0000:Off 0x0001:On			0xFFFF: unavailable
0x0001:On0xFFF: unavailableDC12 bytesDC10x0000:Off0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailableDC22 bytesDC22 bytesDC20x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:On	AC2	2 bytes	AC2
DC12 bytesDC1DC12 bytesDC10x0000:Off0x0001:On0xFFFF: unavailable0xFFFF: unavailableDC22 bytesDC20x0001:On0x0001:On0x0001:Off0x0001:On			0x0000:Off
DC1     2 bytes     DC1       0x0000:Off     0x0001:On       0xFFFF: unavailable       DC2     2 bytes       DC2     2 bytes       0x0000:Off       0x0000:Off       0x0000:Off       0x0000:Off			0x0001:On
DC2         2 bytes         DC2           2 bytes         DC2           0x0000:Off           0xFFFF: unavailable           0x0000:Off           0x0001:On           0xFFFF: unavailable           0x0000:Off           0x0000:Off           0x0000:Off           0x0000:Off           0x0000:Off           0x0001:On			0xFFFF: unavailable
DC2     2 bytes     DC2       0x0001:On     0xFFFF: unavailable       0x0000:Off     0x0000:Off       0x0001:On     0x0001:On	DC1	2 bytes	DC1
DC2     2 bytes     DC2       0xFFFF: unavailable     0x0000:Off       0x0000:Off     0x0001:On			0x0000:Off
DC2 2 bytes DC2 0x0000:Off 0x0001:On			0x0001:On
0x0000:Off 0x0001:On			0xFFFF: unavailable
0x0001:On	DC2	2 bytes	DC2
			0x0000:Off
0xFFFF: unavailable			0x0001:On
			0xFFFF: unavailable
DI1 2 bytes DI1	DI1	2 bytes	DI1

		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
DI2	2 bytes	DI2
	2 bytes	0x0000:Off
		0x00001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
DO1	2 bytes	DO1
DOI	2 bytes	0x0000:Off
		0x0000:On 0x0001:On
		0x6001:0n 0xFFFF: unavailable
	21.4	
DO2	2 bytes	
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
D 1	21.4	0xFFFF: unavailable
Ready	2 bytes	RDY
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
RM / RS	2 bytes	RM / RS (Green light)
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
RF / RS	2 bytes	RF / RS – (Yellow light)
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
	Port Informa	tion (attribute 5)
Port	String	Port Name
		(ex. gigabitethernet1)
Administrative Status	2 bytes	Administrative Status
		0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
Operating Status	2 bytes	Operating Status
		0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
		0xFFFF: unavailable
Duplex	2 bytes	Duplex
		0x0000: half
		0x0001: full
		0x0003: auto (half)

		0.0004 (0.11)
		0x0004: auto (full)
		0x0005: auto
		0xFFFF: unavailable
Speed	2 bytes	Speed
		0x0001: 10 Mbps
		0x0002: 100 Mbps
		0x0003: 1000 Mbps
		0x0004: 2500 Mbps
		0x0005: 10000 Mbps
		0x0101: auto 10 Mbps
		0x0102: auto 100 Mbps
		0x0103: auto 1000 Mbps
		0x0104: auto 2500 Mbps
		0x0105: auto 10000 Mbps
		0x0100: auto
		0xFFFF: unavailable
Flow Control	2 bytes	Flow Control
		0x0000: off
		0x0001: on
		0xFFFF: unavailable
PVID	2 bytes	Default Port VLAN ID
		0x0001 : PVID = 1
		0x0002 : PVID = 2
Ingress Filtering	2 bytes	Ingress Filtering
		0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
Acceptable Frame Type	2 bytes	Acceptable Frame Type
		0x0000: all
		0x0001: tagged frame only
		0xFFFF: unavailable
Port Security	2 bytes	Port Security
		0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
		0xFFFF: unavailable
Auto Negotiation	2 bytes	Auto Negotiation
		0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
		0xFFFF: unavailable
L	1	

Loopback Mode	2 bytes	Loopback Mode	
Ĩ		0x0000: none	
		0x0001: MAC	
		0x0002: PHY	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	
STP States	2 bytes	STP Status	
		0x0000: disabled	
		0x0001: blocking	
		0x0002: listening	
		0x0003: learning	
		0x0004: forwarding	
CoS	2 bytes	Default CoS Value for untagged packets	
MDIX	2 bytes	MDIX	
		0x0000: disable	
		0x0001: enable	
		0x0002: auto	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	
Medium Mode	2 bytes	Medium mode	
		0x0000: copper	
		0x0001: fiber	
		0x0002: none	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	
Medium Type	2 bytes	Medium type	
		0x0000: none	
		0x0001: 100baseTX	
		0x0002: 1000baseT	
		0x0003: 100BaseFX	
		0x0004: 1000BaseSX	
		0x0005: 1000BaseLX	
		0x0006: other fiber transceiver	
		0x0007: fiber transceiver is not present	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	
SFP Information (attribute 6)			
SFP Type	2 bytes	SFP Type	
Wave length	2 bytes	Wave length	
Distance	4 bytes	Distance	
Vender	16 bytes	Vender	
SFP DDM Information (attribute7)			

Temperature	2 bytes	Temperature
		(Raw data)
Alarm Temperature	4 bytes	Alarm Temperature
		B[2]-B[3] : Raw data of High Alarm
		B[0]-B[1] : Raw data of Low Alarm
TX Power	2 bytes	Tx power
		(Raw data)
RX Power	2 bytes	Rx power
		(Raw data)
Warning TX Power	4 bytes	Warning Tx power
		B[2]-B[3] : Raw data of High Alarm
		B[0]-B[1] : Raw data of Low Alarm
Warning RX Power	4 bytes	Warning Rx power
		B[2]-B[3] : Raw data of High Alarm
		B[0]-B[1] : Raw data of Low Alarm

Ring Class(0x9a)			
Net	work Redundancy	Information (attribute 1)	
Name	Format	Description	
Ring Name	String	Ring Name	
Status	2 bytes	Ring Status	
		0x0000: Normal	
		0x0001: Abnormal	
		0x0002: Occupied	
		0x0003: Unknown	
Version	2 bytes	Ring Version	
		0x0000: none	
		0x0002: Redundant Ring	
		0x0003: Any Ring	
		0x0004: not support	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	
Role	2 bytes	Ring Device Role	
		0x0000: none	
		0x0001: disable	
		0x0002: RM (Ring Master)	
		0x0003: non-RM	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	

	41.4	
Ring Port 1		
		B[0]-B[1] : port 1-16
		B[2]-B[3] : port 17-32
		Ex: 0x00000001: Ethernet port 1
		B[0] 0x01
		B[1] 0x00
		B[3] 0x00
		B[4] 0x00
Ring Port 2	4 bytes	Ring Port List of 2nd Ring Port
		B[0]-B[1] : port 1-16
		B[2]-B[3] : port 17-32
		Ex: 0x00000002: Ethernet port 2
		B[0] 0x02
		B[1] 0x00
		B[3] 0x00
		B[4] 0x00
RM MAC	6 bytes	Ring Master MAC address
		Ex: MAC = 00-12-77-FF-05-06
		B[0] 0x00
		B[1] 0x12
		B[2] 0x77
		B[3] 0xFF
		B[4] 0x05
		B[5] 0x06
Blocked Port List	4 bytes	Ring Blocked Port List
		B[0]-B[1] : port 1-16
		B[2]-B[3] : port 17-32
		Ex: 0x00000002: Ethernet port 2
		B[0] 0x02
		B[1] 0x00
		B[3] 0x00
		B[4] 0x00
Dual Homing Status	2 bytes	Dual Homing Status
		0x0000: None
		0x0001: Disable
		0x0002: Enable
		0xFFFF: unavailable
	L	

Chain Status	2 bytes	Chain Status	
		0x0000: Disable	
		0x0001: Member	
		0x0002: Border	
		0x0003: Border Head	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	

Note : The instance of RS628 Ring Class is the number of the Ring, not Ring ID.

Ex.

Ring 3

Ring 5

Instance 1  $\rightarrow$  the first ring, Ring 3

Instance  $2 \rightarrow$  the second ring, Ring 5

## 4.13.9 CLI Commands of the Monitor and Diag

Command Lines of the Monitor and Diag configuration

Feature	Command Line		
MAC Address Table			
Ageing Time	Switch(config)# mac-address-table aging-time 350		
	mac-address-table aging-time set ok!		
	Note: 350 is the new ageing timeout value.		
Add Static Unicast	Switch(config)# mac-address-table static 0013.7801.0101		
MAC address	vlan 1 interface fastethernet7 mac-address-table ucast static set ok!		
	Note: rule: mac-address-table static MAC_address VLAN		
	VID interface interface name		
Add Multicast MAC	Switch(config)# mac-address-table multicast		
address	0100.5e01.0101 vlan 1 interface fa6-7		
	Adds an entry in the multicast table ok!		
	Note: rule: mac-address-table multicast MAC_address		
	VLAN VID interface_list interface_name/range		
Show MAC Address	Switch# show mac-address-table		
Table – All types	***** UNICAST MAC ADDRESS *****		
	Destination Address Address Type Vlan Destination Port		
	000f.b079.ca3b Dynamic 1 gi4		
	0013.7801.0386 Dynamic 1 gi7		
	0013.7810.0101 Static 1 gi7		
	0013.7810.0102 Static 1 gi7		
	0013.78ff.0100 Management 1		
	***** MULTICAST MAC ADDRESS *****		
	Vlan Mac Address COS Status Ports		

	1 0100.5e7f.fffa 0 gi4,gi6		
Show MAC Address	Switch# show mac-address-table dynamic		
Table – Dynamic Learnt MAC addresses	Destination Address Address Type Vlan Destination Port		
	000f.b079.ca3b Dynamic 1 gi4 0013.7801.0386 Dynamic 1 gi7		
Show MAC Address	Switch# show mac-address-table multicast		
Table – Multicast MAC	Vlan Mac Address COS Status Ports		
addresses			
	1 0100.5e40.0800 0 gi6-7 1 0100.5e7f.fffa 0 gi4,gi6-7		
Show MAC Address	Switch# show mac-address-table static		
Table – Static MAC	Destination Address Address Type Vlan Destination Port		
addresses			
	0013.7810.0101 Static 1 gi7		
	00130013.78.7810.0102 Static 1 gi7		
Show Aging timeout	Switch# show mac-address-table aging-time		
time Port Statistics	the mac-address-table aging-time is 300 sec.		
Port Statistics			
Port Statistics	Switch# show rmon statistics gi4 (select interface)		
	Interface gigabitethernet4 is enable connected, which has		
	Inbound:		
	Good Octets: 178792, Bad Octets: 0		
	Unicast: 598, Broadcast: 1764, Multicast: 160		
	Pause: 0, Undersize: 0, Fragments: 0		
	Oversize: 0, Jabbers: 0, Disacrds: 0		
	Filtered: 0, RxError: 0, FCSError: 0		
	Outbound:		
	Good Octets: 330500		
	Unicast: 602, Broadcast: 1, Multicast: 2261		
	Pause: 0, Deferred: 0, Collisions: 0 SingleCollision: 0, MultipleCollision: 0		
	ExcessiveCollision: 0, LateCollision: 0		
	Filtered: 0, FCSError: 0		
	Number of frames received and transmitted with a length of:		
	64: 2388, 65to127: 142, 128to255: 11		
	256to511: 64, 512to1023: 10, 1024toMaxSize: 42		
Port Mirroring	200100111.04, 012101020.10, 1024101010X0120.42		
Enable Port Mirror	Switch(config)# mirror en		
	Mirror set enable ok.		
Disable Port Mirror	Switch(config)# mirror disable		
	Mirror set disable ok.		
Select Source Port	Switch(config)# mirror source gi1-2		
	both Received and transmitted traffic		
	rx Received traffic		
	tx Transmitted traffic		
	Switch(config)# mirror source gi1-2 both		
	Mirror source gi1-2 both set ok.		
	Note: Select source port list and TX/RX/Both mode.		
Select Destination Port	Switch(config)# mirror destination gi6 both		
	Mirror destination fa6 both set ok		
Display	Switch# show mirror		
	Mirror Status : Enabled		
	Ingress Monitor Destination Port : gi6		
	Egress Monitor Destination Port : gi6		
	Ingress Source Ports :gi1,gi2, Egress Source Ports :gi1,gi2,		

Event Log	
Display	Switch# show event-log
Diopidy	<1>Jan 1 02:50:47 snmpd[101]: Event: Link 4 Down.
	<2>Jan 1 02:50:50 snmpd[101]: Event: Link 5 Up.
	<3>Jan 1 02:50:51 snmpd[101]: Event: Link 5 Down.
	<4>Jan 1 02:50:53 snmpd[101]: Event: Link 4 Up.
Topology Discovery (L	
Enable LLDP	Switch(config)# Ildp
	holdtime Specify the holdtime of LLDP in seconds
	run Enable LLDP
	timer Set the transmission frequency of LLDP in
	seconds
	Switch(config)# lldp run
	LLDP is enabled!
Change LLDP timer	Switch(config)# lldp holdtime
	<10-255> Valid range is 10~255
	Switch(config)# Ildp timer
	<pre></pre> <pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre>&lt;</pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>
Ping	
Ping IP	Switch# ping 192.168.10.33
	PING 192.168.10.33 (192.168.10.33): 56 data bytes
	64 bytes from 192.168.10.33 (192.100.10.35). 30 data bytes
	64 bytes from 192.168.10.33: icmp_seq=1 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms
	64 bytes from 192.168.10.33: icmp_seq=2 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms
	64 bytes from 192.168.10.33: icmp_seq=3 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms
	64 bytes from 192.168.10.33: icmp_seq=4 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms
	100 100 10 22 ming statistics
	<ul> <li> 192.168.10.33 ping statistics</li> <li>packets transmitted, 5 packets received, 0% packet loss</li> </ul>
	round-trip min/avg/max = 0.0/0.0/0.0 ms
Modbus/TCP	
Number of the	Switch(config)# modbus
Modbus/TCP Master	idle-timeout Max interval between requests
	master Modbus TCP Master
	port Listening Port
	Switch(config)# modbus master
Madhua/TCD idla tirra	<1-20> Max Modbus TCP Master
Modbus/TCP idle time	Switch(config)# modbus idle-timeout
	<200-10000> Timeout vlaue: 200-10000ms
Modbus/TCP port	Switch(config)# modbus port
number	<1-65535> Port Number
EtherNet/IP	
EtherNet/IP enable	Switch(config)# ethernet-ip run
	Ethernet/IP is enabled!
EtherNet/IP disable	Switch(config)# no ethernet-ip run
	Ethernet/IP is disabled!
L	

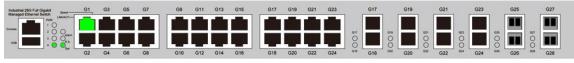
# 4.14 Device Front Panel

Device Front Panel command allows you to see LED status of the switch. You can see LED and link status of the Power, Alarm(DO), R.S. and Ports.

Feature	On / Link UP	Off / Link Down	Note
Power	Green	Black	
Alarm	Red	Black	
R.S. (Ring Status)	Green/Yellow	Black	Green: Ring in normal
			state
			Yellow: Ring in abnormal
			state
Port Link LED	Green	Black	
Port Active LED	Green	Black	
Port Link State	Green	Black	Green: The port is
			connected.
			Black: Not connected.
SFP Link State	Green	Black	Gray: Plugged but not link up yet.

RS628-AC/RS628-2AC/RS628-AC-DC24/RS628-2DC24/RS628-2DC48 Front Panel

#### **Device Front Panel**



Note: When R.S LED Blink on hardward, the Web front panel shows light with "Orange light" indication

Note: No CLI command for this feature.

# 4.15 Save to Flash

**Save Configuration** allows you to save any configuration you just made to the Flash. Powering off the switch without clicking on **Save Configuration** will cause loss of new settings. After selecting **Save Configuration**, click on **Save to Flash** to save your new configuration.

Save to Flash			
Note: This command	will permanently save t	he current configura	tion to flash.
Save to Flash			

After saved the configuration successfully, the popup window appears to show Save configuration to flash ok.

Success Message	×
i Save configuration to flash ok.	
ОК	

**Command Lines:** 

Feature	Command Line
Save	SWITCH# write Building Configuration [OK] Switch# copy running-config startup-config Building Configuration [OK]

# 4.16 Logout

The switch provides 2 logout methods. The web connection will be logged out if you don't input any command after 30 seconds. The Logout command allows you to manually logout the web connection. Click on **Yes** to logout, **No** to go back the configuration page.

## Save to Flash

Note: This command will permanently save the current configuration to flash.



#### **Command Lines:**

Feature	Command Line
Logout	SWITCH> exit
	SWITCH# exit

# 5 Appendix

# 5.1 Private MIB

RS628 provides many standard MIBs for users to configure or monitor the switch's configuration by SNMP. But, since some commands can't be found in standard MIB, RS628 provides Private MIB to meet up the need. Compile the private MIB file by your SNMP tool. You can then use it.

Private MIB tree is similar to the web tree. This is easier to understand and use. If you are not familiar with standard MIB, you can directly use private MIB to manage /monitor the switch, no need to learn or find where the OIDs of the commands are.

The path of the *RS628* is **1.3.6.1.4.1.100000.2.6.5**.

Compile the private MIB file and you can see all the MIB tables in MIB browser.

# 5.2 Revision History

Edition	Date	Modifications
V1.0	Aug. 1, 2018	The first version.